# (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



# | (1941) | 1915 | 14 | (1441) | 1441) | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 | 1441 |

# (43) International Publication Date 24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

#### PC<sub>1</sub>

# (10) International Publication Number WO 02/083111 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7: A61K 31/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/JP02/03723

(22) International Filing Date: 15 April 2002 (15.04.2002)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

2001-116436 16 April 2001 (16.04.2001) JP 2001-249671 20 August 2001 (20.08.2001) JP

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): TAN-ABE SEIYAKU CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 2-10 Dosho-Machi 3-Chome, Chuo-Ku, Osaka 541-8505 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): HONGU, Mitsuya [JP/JP]; 2486-25, Ohaza-Haraichi, Ageo-Shi, Saitama 362-0021 (JP). HOSAKA, Thoshihiro [JP/JP]; 2-7 Higashi-ueno 2-chome, Taitou-ku, Tokyo 110-0015 (JP). KASHIWAGI, Toshihiko [JP/JP]; 3-8 Kawagishi 2-chome, Toda-shi, Saitama 335-0015 (JP). KONO, Rikako [JP/JP]; Towa City Coop 401, 180-1 Sakuragicho 4-chome, Saitama-shi, Saitama 331-0852

(JP). **KOBAYASHI**, **Hiroyuki** [JP/JP]; 1127-1-B, Ohaza-Angyo-Jirin, Kawaguchi-shi,, Saitama 334-0071 (JP).

(74) Agent: TSUKUNI, Hajime; Svax TS Building, 22-12, Toranomon 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-0001 (JP).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, BZ, CA, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DM, DZ, EC, EE, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MA, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, RO, SG, SI, SK, TN, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

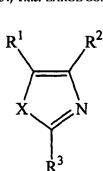
#### Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

#### (54) Title: LARGE CONDUCTANCE CALCIUM-ACTIVATED K CHANNEL OPENER

(I)



(57) Abstract: A large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener comprising as an active ingredient a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound represented by the following formula (I): wherein X represents N-R<sup>4</sup>, O or S, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> each independently represent hydrogen, halogen, carboxyl, amino, lower alkyl, lower alkoxycarbonyl, lower alkenyl, cyclo-lower alkyl, carbamoyl, aryl, heterocyclic or heterocyclic-substituted carbonyl group, R<sup>3</sup> represents aryl, heterocyclic or lower alkyl group, and R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen or lower alkyl group.

WO 02/083111 A2

- 1 -

#### DESCRIPTION

LARGE CONDUCTANCE CALCIUM-ACTIVATED K CHANNEL OPENER

5

20

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener containing a nitrogencontaining 5-membered heterocyclic compound as an active ingredient, which is useful for treatment of disorders or diseases such as pollakiuria, urinary incontinence, cerebral infarction, subarachnoid hemorrhage, and the like.

#### 15 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Potassium is the most abundant intracelluar cation, and is very important in maintaining physiological homeostasis.

Potassium channels are present in almost all vertebrate cells, and the potassium influx through these channels is indispensable for maintaining hyperpolarized resting membrane potential.

Large conductance calcium activated potassium channels (also BK channels or maxi-K channels) are expressed especially in 25 neurons and smooth muscle cells. Because both of the increase of intracellular calcium concentration and membrane depolarization can activate maxi-K channels, maxi-K channels have been thought to play a pivotal role in regulating voltage-dependent calcium influx. Increase in the intra-30 cellular calcium concentration mediates many processes such as release of neurotransmitters, contraction of smooth muscles, cell growth and death, and the like. Actually, the opening of maxi-K channels causes strong membrane hyperpolarization, and inhibits these calcium-induced responses thereby. Accord-35 ingly, by inhibiting various depolarization-mediated

- 2 -

PCT/JP02/03723

physiological responses, a substance having an activity of opening maxi-K channels is expected to have potential for the treatment of diseases such as cerebral infarction, subarachnoid hemorrhage, pollakiuria, urinary incontinence, and the like.

5

10

WO 02/083111

There have been various reports on a large conductance calcium-activated potassium channel opener, and examples of such channel opener are as follows; a pyrrole derivative disclosed in International Publication W096/40634, a furan derivative disclosed in Japanese Provisional Patent Publication No. 2000-351773, and a nitrogen-containing 5-membered derivative in which the nitrogen atom is substituted by phenyl group or benzyl group disclosed in International Publication W098/04135.

15

20

25

Also, a compound having a similar structure to the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound which is an active ingredient of the present invention has been disclosed. For example, oxazole derivatives have been reported in Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 36614/1984, No. 152382/1984 and No. 172488/1984, but their uses are limited only to antihypolipidemic agent. Also, in Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 150591/1983, No. 34951/1985 and No. 54369/1988, imidazole derivatives have been reported but their uses are limited only to a cardiotonic, an antithrombosis, an antipyretic analgesic or an anti-inflammation agent.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

- An object of the present invention is to provide an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener containing a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound as an active ingredient.
- 35 The present inventors have studied intensively to solve the problems, and as a result, they have found that a certain kind

PCT/JP02/03723 WO 02/083111

- 3 -

of a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound has an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity, whereby they have accomplished the present invention.

5

That is, the present invention relates to a large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener comprising a nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound represented by the following formula (I):

10

15

20

25

$$R^1$$
 $R^2$ 
 $N$ 
 $R^3$ 

wherein X represents N-R4, O or S, R1 and R2 are different

from each other and each independently represents hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted amino group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkenyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted

carbamoyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group, R3 represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, and R4 represents hydrogen atom or a

substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient.

30

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

In the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) which is an active ingredient of the present invention, the aryl group is a monocyclic, dicyclic or tricyclic 6- to 14-membered aromatic hydrocarbon cyclic group, and specific examples of the aryl group may include a phenyl group, a naphthyl group and the like. Of these, a phenyl group or a naphthyl group is preferred.

PCT/JP02/03723

10

15

20

25

5

WO 02/083111

The heterocyclic group or the heterocyclic group portion of the heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group is a monocyclic, dicyclic or tricyclic 6- to 14-membered aromatic hydrocarbon cyclic group, containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen atom, oxygen atom and sulfur atom, which may be partially or wholly saturated.

As the monocyclic heterocyclic group, a 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic group, containing 1 to 4 hetero atoms selected from nitrogen atom, oxygen atom and sulfur atom, which may be partially or wholly saturated is preferred, and specific examples of the monocyclic heterocyclic group may include furyl group, thienyl group, thiazolyl group, thiazolidinyl group, isoxazolyl group, pyrrolidinyl group, pyrrolyl group, pyridyl group, pyrazinyl group, pyrimidinyl group, tetrazolyl group, and the like.

As the dicyclic heterocyclic group, a dicyclic heterocyclic group in which two of the above-mentioned monocyclic

30 heterocyclic groups are fused or a dicyclic heterocyclic group in which the above monocyclic heterocyclic group and a benzene ring are fused is preferred, and specific examples of the dicyclic heterocyclic group may include indolyl group, quinolyl group, tetrahydroquinolyl group, isoquinolyl group,

35 quinoxalyl group, benzofuryl group, dihydrobenzofuryl group, benzothienyl group, benzodioxanyl group, trihydrocyclo-

- 5 -

pentathienyl group, benzothianyl group, benzothiazolyl group, imidazopyridyl group, indolyl group, indolinyl group, chromanyl group, thiophenopyridyl group, furanopyridyl group, and the like.

5

10

25

As the tricyclic heterocyclic group, a tricyclic heterocyclic group in which the above-mentioned monocyclic heterocyclic group and the above-mentioned dicyclic heterocyclic group are fused or a tricyclic heterocyclic group in which the above-mentioned monocyclic heterocyclic group and two benzene rings are fused is preferred, and specific examples of the tricyclic heterocyclic group may include carbazolyl group, carbolinyl group and the like.

Of these heterocyclic groups, more specifically preferred are furyl group, thienyl group, thiazolyl group, isoxazolyl group, pyrrolidinyl group, pyrrolyl group, pyridyl group, pyrazinyl group, pyrimidinyl group, tetrazolyl group, indolyl group, quinolyl group, isoquinolyl group, benzofuryl group,

20 benzothienyl group, dihydrobenzofuryl group, thiophenopyridyl

benzothienyl group, dihydrobenzofuryl group, thiophenopyridyl group and benzodioxanyl group.

As a substituent for the amino group of R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup>, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from formyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower alkoxycarbonyl group.

As a substituent for the lower alkyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from a halogen atom, hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, aminosulfonyl group, a halogenosulfonyl group, amidinothio group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group,

- 6 -

a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, a lower alkoxycarbamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylcarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, a monoor di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group-substituted carbamoyl group, a heterocyclic group-substituted lower alkylcarbamoyl group and a heterocyclic group-substituted sulfonylcarbamoyl group.

As a substituent for the lower alkenyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, carboxyl group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl group.

15

20

25

As a substituent for the carbamoyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a lower alkylsulfonyl group.

As a substituent for the aryl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from nitro group, amino group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group and a phenyl-lower alkoxy group.

As a substituent for the heterocyclic group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from nitro group, amino group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl

WO 02/083111

5

10

35

- 7 -

PCT/JP02/03723

group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group.

As a substituent on the heterocyclic group for the heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from nitro group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group.

The above-mentioned amino group, lower alkyl group, carbamoyl group, aryl group, heterocyclic group and heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group may be substituted by the same or different 1 to 3 above-mentioned substituents.

As a substituent for the aryl group of R<sup>3</sup>, there may be mentioned,
for example, a group selected from cyano group, nitro group,
amino group, a halogen atom, trifluoromethyl group, carboxyl
group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower
alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl
group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl
group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a
lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower
alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy-lower alkyl group, sulfo
group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl
group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl
group and a lower alkylsulfinyl group.

As a substituent for the heterocyclic group, there may be mentioned, for example, a group selected from oxo group, cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a N-lower alkyl-N-cyclo-lower

WO 02/083111

alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group and a heterocyclic group.

- 8 -

As a substituent for the alkyl group, there may be mentioned, 10 for example, a group selected from hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, 15 a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a heterocyclic group.

The above-mentioned aryl group, heterocyclic group and lower 20 alkyl group may be substituted by the same or different above-mentioned 1 to 3 substituents.

As a substituent for the lower alkyl group of R4, there may be 25 mentioned a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group. The lower alkyl group may be substituted by the same or different above-mentioned 1 to 2 substituents.

Of the compounds (I) which are active ingredients of the present 30 invention, preferred compounds may be compounds wherein X is N-R<sup>4</sup>, O or S; R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is independently hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl group substituted by a heterocyclic group, a di-lower alkylamino group, a carboxy-lower alkyl group, a halogeno-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl-35 sulfonyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group, - 9 -

WO 02/083111

a trifluoromethyl-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group,

an aryl group, a trifluoromethylaryl group, a cyanoaryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a dihalogenoaryl group, a lower alkylaryl

PCT/JP02/03723

group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a mono- or di-lower

alkylaminoaryl group, a heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-

heterocyclic group, a haogeno-heterocyclic group, or a

heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group; R<sup>3</sup> is an aryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a

hydroxyaryl group, a cyanoaryl group, a nitroaryl group, a lower

10 alkylaryl group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a lower alkylthio-

aryl group, a heterocyclic group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl-

heterocyclic group, a cyano- heterocyclic group, a halogeno-

heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a

di-lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group

15 substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, a heterocyclic

group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group,

or a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a

hydroxy-lower alkyl group; and R4 is hydrogen atom.

In another preferred embodiment of the present invention, X 20 is N-R<sup>4</sup>, O or S; R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is independently hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl group substituted by a heterocyclic group, a lower alkylamino group, a di-lower alkylamino group, a cyano-lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a 25 carboxy-lower alkyl group, a halogeno-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, an aryl group, a trifluoromethylaryl group, a hydroxyaryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a dihalogenoaryl group, a lower alkylaryl group, a di-lower alkoxyaryl group, a di-lower 30 alkylaminoaryl group, a lower alkylsulfonylaminoaryl group, an aryl group substituted by hydroxyl group and a lower alkoxy group, an aryl group substituted by hydroxyl group and a halogen atom, an aryl group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkoxy group, an aryl group substituted by a halogen atom and 35 a lower alkoxy group, an aryl group substituted by a halogen

WO 02/083111

- 10 -

PCT/JP02/03723

atom and a di-lower alkoxy group, a heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a lower alkyl group and a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, or a heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group; R<sup>3</sup> is a halogenoaryl group, a hydroxyaryl group, a cyanoaryl group, a lower alkylaryl group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a lower alkylthioaryl group, an aryl group substituted by a hydroxyl group and a lower alkoxy group, a heterocyclic group, a cyano-heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a di-lower alkylheterocyclic group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a di-lower aralkylamino-heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a sulfo group, a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a sulfamoyl group, or a heterocyclic group substituted by a halogen atom and a lower alkyl group; and R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.

20

25

30

10

15

Of these, particularly preferred compounds are compounds wherein X is O or S; R¹ or R² is independently a carboxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkyl group substituted by a heterocyclic group, an aryl group, a halogenoaryl group, a di-halogenoaryl group, a di-lower alkoxyaryl group, a lower alkylthioaryl group, a heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, or a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group; and R³ is a halogenoaryl group, a lower alkylthioaryl group, a di-lower alkylaminoaryl group, a lower alkylthioaryl group, a lower alkoxyaryl group, a heterocyclic group, a halogeno-heterocyclic group, a lower alkyl-heterocyclic group, a lower alkylthio-heterocyclic group, or a di-lower alkylamino-heterocyclic group.

35 Among the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compounds (I), more preferred compounds in view of

10

15

- 11 -

pharmaceutical effects are compounds wherein R1 is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (3) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, R<sup>2</sup> is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (3) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; R3 is (1) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two groups selected from amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a monoor di-lower alkylamino group and a lower alkylthio group, or (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; and R4 is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.

Of these, more preferred compounds are compounds wherein R1 20 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom;  $R^2$  is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower 25 alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (5) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a benzothienyl group which may 30 be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl 35 group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group or a lower alkylthio group, (5) a thienyl group which may be - 12 -

WO 02/083111 PCT/JP02/03723

substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups, (6) thieno-[3,2-b]pyridyl group, (7) benzofuryl group, (8) dihydrobenzofuryl group or (9) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

5

10

15

20

Of these, particularly preferred compounds are compounds wherein X is O or S; R1 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R<sup>2</sup> is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkyl group, (6) thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, or (7) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

25

The most preferred compound in view of pharmaceutical effects is the compound selected from the group consisting of: 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,

- 30 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
- 35 oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-

- 5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
- 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-
- 5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
- 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic
- 5 acid,
  - 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-5-yl acetic acid,
- 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl
- 15 acetic acid,
  - 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
- 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(6-fluorobenzo[b]thiophene-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(3-thienyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl)-oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
- 5-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)thiazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methylthiophenyl) oxazol-4-yl
- 30 acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
- 35 4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,

- 14 -

4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,

- 4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
- 5 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-5-yl)-thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(N-methylindol-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-thiazol-4-yl acetic acid;
  - a lower alkyl ester of these compounds; and
  - a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of these compounds.

15

20

10

In still another preferred embodiment of the present invention, X is O, one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group; and R<sup>3</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group.

Of these, more preferred compounds are compounds wherein R<sup>3</sup> is (1) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkylthio group and a lower alkoxy group, or (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group and a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group.

Of these, particularly preferred compounds are compounds wherein one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group; the aryl group is

phenyl group; and the heterocyclic group is a thienyl group, a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, a benzofuryl group, a dihydrobenzofuryl group, an indolyl group or a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

5

10

Of these, further preferred compounds are compounds wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl group which is substituted by a halogen atom or a lower alkylthio group; a thienyl group which is substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups; a pyrimidinyl group which is substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group; a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group; or a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

- In still another preferred embodiment of the present invention, X is S, one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, and R<sup>3</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, where said heterocyclic group is selected from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, an indolyl group and a thieno[3,2-b]-pyridyl group.
- In a more preferred embodiment, R<sup>3</sup> is a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group and a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, where said heterocyclic group is selected from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, and a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

In a further preferred embodiment, one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a thienyl

- 16 -

group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group; R<sup>3</sup> is a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group; a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; or a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom.

In the compound (I), an optical isomer based on an asymmetric carbon may be present depending on a kind of a substituent(s). Either of the optical isomer or a mixture thereof may be used as the active ingredient of the present invention.

The active ingredient (I) of the present invention can be used in the free form or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compound (I) include inorganic acid salts such as hydrochloride, sulfate, phosphate or hydrobromide, and organic acid salts such as acetate, fumarate, oxalate, citrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, tosylate or maleate. In addition, in case of a compound with substituents such as a carboxyl group, salts with a base (for example, alkali metal salts such as a sodium salt and a potassium salt or alkaline earth metal salts such as a calcium salt) can be mentioned.

25 The compound (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof includes its internal salts, addition products, solvates and hydrates.

The active ingredient (I) of the present invention or
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof can be administered
orally or parenterally and used as common pharmaceutical
preparations such as tablets, granules, capsules, powders,
injection solution and inhalants.

5

10

- 17 -

As a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier for a preparation of oral administration, there may be mentioned a material commonly used, for example, a binder (such as syrup, Gum Arabic, gelatin, sorbit, tragacanth and polyvinyl pyrrolidone), an excipient (such as lactose, sugar, corn starch, potassium phosphate, sorbit and glycine), a lubricant (such as magnesium stearate, talc, polyethylene glycol and silica), a disintegrator (such as potato starch) and a humectant (such as lauryl sodium sulfate).

PCT/JP02/03723

10

15

20

25

30

35

WO 02/083111

On the other hand, when the active ingredient of the present invention is administered non-orally, it may be formulated into the form of an injection or a drip infusion by using distilled water for injection, physiological saline, an aqueous glucose solution and the like, or a suppository.

A dose of the compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof may vary depending on an administration method, an age, weight, conditions or a kind or degree of disease of a patient, and generally about 0.1 to 50 mg/kg per day, more preferably about 0.3 to 30 mg/kg per day.

The compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof has an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity and hyperpolarizes a membrane electric potential of cells, so that it may be used for a prophylactic, relief and/or treatment agent of, for example, hypertension, asthma, premature birth, irritable bowel syndrome, chronic heart failure, angina, cardiac infarction, cerebral infarction, subarachnoid hemorrhage, cerebral vasospasm, cerebral hypoxia, peripheral blood vessel disorder, anxiety, male-pattern baldness, erectile dysfunction, diabetes, diabetic peripheral nerve disorder, other diabetic complication, sterility, urolithiasis and pain accompanied thereby, pollakiuria, urinary incontinence, nocturnal enuresis, and the like.

In the present specification, as the lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxysulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, there may be mentioned those which are straight or branched and having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, particularly those which are straight or branched and having 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

10

5

As a lower alkenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoylamino group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, there may be mentioned those which are a straight or branched and having 2 to 7 carbon atoms, particularly those which are a straight or branched and having 2 to 5 carbon atoms.

As a cyclo-lower alkyl group, there may be mentioned those having 3 to 6 carbon atoms.

20

15

As a halogen atom, there may be mentioned fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom or iodine atom.

The nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I)
which is an active ingredient of the present invention can be prepared by the following Method A, Method B, Method C or Method D, but the preparation methods are not limited to these methods.

30 (Method A)

$$R^1$$
 $R^3$ 
Condensation cyclization agent
 $R^1$ 
 $R^2$ 
 $R^3$ 
 $R^3$ 
(II)

wherein  $X^1$  represents NH, O or S, and other symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

5 Among the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I), a compound (I-a) can be prepared by reacting the compound represented by the formula (II) or a salt thereof with a condensation reagent.

As the condensation reagent, there may be suitably used, when X<sup>1</sup> is NH, for example, ammonia or an ammonium salt (such as ammonium acetate, ammonium formate, ammonium carbonate, ammonium benzoate and ammonium picolate), when X<sup>1</sup> is O, for example, phosphorus oxychloride, thionyl chloride, acetyl chloride, triphenylphosphine-iodine, triphenylphosphine-phosgene, sulfuric acid, polyphosphoric acid, p-toluene-sulfonic acid, etc., and when X<sup>1</sup> is S, for example, phosphorus pentasulfide, Lawesson's reagent (2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetan-2,4-disulfide), and the like.

20

25

The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not particularly limited so long as it does not disturbdisturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, acetic acid, dimethylformamide, benzene, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, chloroform, methylene chloride, acetonitrile or a mixed solvent of the above-mentioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 15 to 150°C, particularly at room

- 20 -

temperature to 120°C.

(Method B)

5

10

15

20

25

$$R^{1}$$
 $R^{2}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{5}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{5}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{5}$ 
 $R^{5}$ 
 $R^{4}$ 
 $R^{5}$ 
 $R^{5}$ 
 $R^{5}$ 

wherein Z<sup>1</sup> represents a reactive residue, and other symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

Also, among the compound (I), a compound (I-b) can be prepared by reacting a compound represented by the formula (III) or a salt thereof with a compound represented by the formula (IV) or a salt thereof in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used, for example, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal hydride, an alkali metal alkoxide, an alkali metal hydroxide, and the like.

The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not particularly limited so long as it does not disturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, acetonitrile, methanol, ethanol, chloroform, methylene chloride, dimethylformamide, acetone, tetrahydrofuran or a mixed solvent of the abovementioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 30 to 150°C, particularly at 60 to 120°C.

(Method C)

wherein  $Z^2$  represents a reactive residue,  $W^1$  represents hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group,  $W^2$  represents a lower alkyl group, and other symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

The compound (I) can be also prepared by reacting a compound represented by the formula (V) with a compound represented by the formula (VI) or a compound represented by the formula (VII) in the presence of a palladium catalyst. As the palladium catalyst, there may be suitably used a zero-valent or divalent palladium catalyst, for example, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0), bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (II) chloride, palladium (II) acetate, etc.

15

20

25

10

5

When Method C is carried out by using the compound (VI), it is preferably carried out in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used, for example, an inorganic base such as an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal hydroxide, an alkali metal phosphate, an alkali metal fluoride, and the like, or an organic base such as triethylamine, and the like.

The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not particularly limited so long as it does not disturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, dimethoxyethane, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, methanol, ethanol, toluene, benzene, chloroform or a mixed solvent of the above-mentioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 60 to 150°C,

particularly at 80 to 120°C.

(Method D)

5

10

15

20

25

$$R^{1}$$
 $R^{2}$ 
 $(IX)$ 

Ammonia or ammonium salt
 $R^{1}$ 
 $R^{2}$ 
 $HN$ 
 $N$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $(I-b)$ 

- 22 -

wherein the symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

Also, among the compound (I), a compound (I-b) can be prepared by reacting a compound represented by the formula (VIII) or a salt thereof with a compound represented by the formula (IX) and a salt thereof in the presence of ammonia or an ammonium salt.

As the ammonium salt, there may be suitably used, for example, ammonium acetate, ammonium formate, ammonium carbonate, ammonium benzoate, ammonium picolate, and the like.

The present reaction can be carried out in a suitable solvent or in the absence of a solvent. As the solvent, it is not particularly limited so long as it does not disturb the reaction, and there may be used, for example, acetic acid, methanol, ethanol, dimethoxyethane, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide or a mixed solvent of the above-mentioned solvents. The present reaction proceeds suitably at 0 to 150°C, particularly at 30 to 120°C.

In the above-mentioned Methods A to D, the compounds (II), (III), (IV), (V), (VIII) or (IX) may be used as a salt of an inorganic acid such as hydrochloride, sulfate, etc., or a salt of an

inorganic base such as an alkali metal salt, an alkaline earth metal salt, etc.

- 23 -

As the reactive residue of  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$ , a halogen atom is suitably used.

The nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) can be prepared by converting objective compounds obtained from one of the above methods into other objective compounds. Such conversion reactions may be suitably used depending on a substituent(s) in a compound, and it can be carried out, for example, by a conventional method as mentioned in the following Methods (a) to (v).

#### 15 Method (a):

A compound (I) wherein R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a halogen atom can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a hydrogen atom with a halogenating agent. As the halogenating agent, there may be suitably used bromine, chlorine, iodine, [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]benzene, N-bromosuccinic imide and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 30°C.

#### Method (b):

25

30

35

20

10

A compound (I) wherein R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a halogen atom with a (tri-lower alkyl) (a substituted or unsubstituted aryl)tin compound, or (tri-lower alkyl) (a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic)tin compound in the presence of a catalyst. As the catalyst, there may be suitably used a zero-valent or divalent palladium catalyst such as bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) chloride, palladium (II) acetate, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (O), etc. Also this reaction proceeds

- 24 -

more suitably in the presence of a zinc salt such as zinc chloride, zinc bromide, zinc iodide, etc. This reaction proceeds suitably at 50°C to 120°C.

5 Also, this reaction may be carried out by using a corresponding boric acid or its ester in place of the tin compound, in the presence of a base. As the palladium catalyst and the base, those as mentioned in the above Method C are suitably used. This reaction proceeds suitably at 60°C to 120°C.

10

15

20

25

30

#### Method (c):

A compound (I) wherein R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted carbamoyl group with a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl lithium. This reaction proceeds suitably at -78°C to 30°C. The substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclyl lithium can be prepared by lithiation of a corresponding halogeno-heterocyclic compound with n-butyl lithium, etc.

#### Method (d):

A compound (I) where X is N-R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where corresponding X is N-R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen atom with a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl halide (such as a lower alkyl iodide, a lower alkyl chloride and a lower alkyl bromide) or a lower alkyl sulfonate (such as a lower alkyl trifluoromethanesulfonate and a lower alkyl methanesulfonate) in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used an alkali metal hydride, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal alkoxide, an alkali metal hydroxide, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 30°C to 80°C.

35

## Method (e):

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a formylamino group or an N-lower alkyl-N-formylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is an amino group or an N-lower alkylamino group with a formic acid lower alkyl ester (such as methyl ester and ethyl ester). This reaction proceeds suitably at 60°C to 100°C.

### Method (f):

5

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is an N-methylamino group, an N-lower alkyl-N-methylamino group or an N-ethylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a formylamino group, an N-lower alkyl-N-formylamino group or an N-acetylamino group with a reducing agent. As the reducing agent, there may be suitably used a borane complex (such as borane dimethylsulfide complex), lithium aluminum hydride, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

### 20 Method (g):

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a lower alkoxycarbonylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is an amino group with a lower alkoxycarbonyl halide in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used pyridine, triethylamine, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal lower alkoxide, an alkali metal hydride and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 30°C.

30

35

25

#### Method (h):

A compound (I) where  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a hydroxy-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a hydrogen atom with formaldehyde or a lower alkyl aldehyde in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal lower

- 26 -

alkoxide, triethylamine, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 60°C to 120°C.

#### Method (i)

5

10

A compound (I) where  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a halogeno-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a hydroxy-lower alkyl group with a halogenating agent. As the halogenating agent, there may be suitably used thionyl chloride, thionyl bromide and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C.

#### Method (j):

15 A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a halogeno-lower alkyl group with a lower alkanol. As the lower alkanol, there may be suitably used methanol, ethanol and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 30°C to 80°C.

#### Method (k):

A compound (I) where R¹ or R² is a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R¹ or R² is a halogeno-lower alkyl group with a lower alkyl sulfide salt. As the lower alkyl sulfide salt, there may be suitably used an alkali metal lower alkyl sulfide such as sodium methyl sulfide and the like. This reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a base. As the base, there may be suitably used triethylamine, pyridine, an alkali metal carbonate, an alkali metal alkoxide and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

#### 35 Method (1):

- 27 -

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a lower alkylsulfinyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group with an oxidizing agent. As the oxidizing agent, there may be suitably used metachloroperbenzoic acid, aqueous hydrogen peroxide solution and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at -20°C to 30°C.

#### Method (m):

10

A compound (I) where R¹ or R² is a carboxy-lower alkyl group or a carboxy-lower alkenyl group can be prepared by hydrolysis of a compound (I) where corresponding R¹ or R² is a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl or a cyano-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkenyl or a cyano-lower alkeny group with a base or an acid. As the base, an alkali metal hydroxide and the like may be suitably used. As the acid, hydrochloric acid or boron tribromide and the like may be suitably used. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 80°C.

20

25

30

15

# Method (n):

A compound (I) where R³ is a heterocyclic group substituted by a sulfo group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where corresponding R³ is a heterocyclic group (which may be substituted onto the other position of the heterocyclic ring than that to which the sulfo group is to be bonded) with halogenosulfonic acid (such as chlorosulfonic acid), and then, treating with a basic aqueous solution (such as aqueous ammonia). This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C.

### Method (o):

A compound (I) where R<sup>3</sup> is a heterocyclic group substituted by sulfamoyl group can be prepared by treating a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>3</sup> is a heterocyclic group substituted by

WO 02/083111

- 28 -

PCT/JP02/03723

chlorosulfonyl group with ammonia. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

# Method (p):

5

10

15

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> is a heterocyclic group substituted by a hydroxy-lower alkyl group or R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a hydroxy-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> is a heterocyclic group substituted by a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group with a reducing agent. As the reducing agent, there may be suitably used lithium aluminum hydride, lithium borohydride, a borane complex (such as borane dimethylsulfide complex) and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 60°C.

#### Method (q):

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group can be prepared by reaction of a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a carboxyl group with a corresponding substituted or unsubstituted amine in the presence of a condensing agent. As the condensing agent, there may be suitably used 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride, diethylcyanophosphate and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C.

### Method (r):

A compound (I) where R<sup>3</sup> is a pyridyl group substituted with a mono- or di- lower alkylamino group or R<sup>3</sup> is a pyrazinyl group substituted with a mono- or di lower alkylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>3</sup> is a halogenopyridyl group or a halogenopyrazinyl group with a corresponding mono- or di- lower alkylamine. This reaction proceeds suitably at 30°C to 120°C.

- 29 -

#### Method (s):

WO 02/083111

5

10

A compound (I) where R<sup>3</sup> is a pyrimidinyl group substituted with a mono- or di- lower alkylamino group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>3</sup> is a pyrimidinyl group substituted with a lower alkylthio group with a oxidizing agent, followed by reacting the resulting compound with corresponding mono- or di- lower alkylamine. Examples of the oxidizing agent may be m-chloroperbenzoic acid, hydrogen peroxide, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 30°C.

PCT/JP02/03723

#### Method (t):

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted 15 carbamoyl-lower alkyl group can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a carboxy-lower alkyl group with a corresponding amine in the presence of a condensing agent. Examples of the condensing agent may be 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, 20 diethyl cyanophosphonate, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 0°C to 50°C.

#### Method (u):

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a cyano-lower alkyl group can 25 be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R1 or R<sup>2</sup> is a carbamoyl-lower alkylamino group with a dehydrating agent. Examples of the dehydrating agent may be phosphorus oxychloride, acetic anhydride, thionyl chloride and the like. 30 This reaction proceeds suitably at 50°C to 100°C.

### Method (v):

A compound (I) where R<sup>1</sup> or R<sup>2</sup> is a tetrazolyl-lower alkyl group 35 can be prepared by reacting a compound (I) where corresponding R1 or R2 is a cyano-lower alkyl group with an azide compound.

- 30 -

Examples of the azide compound may be sodium azide, a trialkyltin azide, a trialkylsilyl azide, and the like. This reaction proceeds suitably at 80°C to 120°C.

5 The reactions mentioned in the above Methods (a) to (v) can be carried out in an inert solvent to the reaction or in the absence of a solvent, which is not specifically limited, and the solvent may be mentioned, for example, methylene chloride, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, water, ethyl acetate, dimethoxyethane, toluene, benzene, and the like, or a mixed solvent of the above solvents.

Also, among the compounds (I), known compounds are included and 15 these known compounds have been reported in, for example, Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 5832/1972, No. 29771/1973, 172488/1984, 34951/1985, No. 188371/1985 and No. 167676/1986, U.S. Patents No. 3,470,195, No. 3,476,766, No. 3,546,342, No. 3,574,228 and No. 3,905,961, International Publications No. WO95/04724 and No. WO99/01128, Chem.Pharm. 20 Bull., 34(8), 3111-3120 (1986), Chem. Pharm. Bull., 36(11), 4435-4440 (1988), Chem. Pharm. Bull., 40(12), 3206-3213 (1992), Angew.Chem., 85(13), 584-585 (1973), J.Heterocyclic Chem., 22(2), 569-574 (1985), J.Med.Chem., 29(3), 333-341 (1986), 25 J.Med.Chem., 31(6), 1197-1204 (1988) and the like. However, there is no description in these references that these compounds have large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity.

Incidentally, the starting compound (II) or (III) of the present invention can be prepared, for example, according to the method described in J.Med.Chem., 29, 333-341 (1986), Chem.Pharm.Bull., 34(8), 3111-3120 (1986) or Japanese Provisional Patent Publication No. 167676/1986.

35

The compound (II) can be prepared specifically by the

conventional method as mentioned below.

Reduction 
$$R^1$$
 $R^2$ 
 $R^2$ 
 $R^3$ 
 $R^3$ 
 $R^4$ 
 $R^4$ 

wherein the symbols have the same meanings as defined above.

5

Also, among the compounds (V), a compound (V-a) wherein  $R^2$  is a halogen atom can be prepared specifically by the conventional method as mentioned below.

10

wherein  $Z^3$  represents a halogen atom, and the other symbols have the same meaning as defined above.

The active ingredients of the present invention can be

- 32 -

exemplified by the following Preparation examples but they are not limited thereto.

Preparation example

5

10

15

20

Preparation example 1

A crude product of 2-(6-methylnicotinoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)1-butanone (425 mg) was dissolved in acetic acid (5 ml), and
ammonium acetate (2.30 g) was added to the solution. The resulting
mixture was stirred under reflux for one hour. After cooling,
28% of aqueous ammonia was added to the reaction mixture and
the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer
was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and
the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. To the residue
was added hydrogen chloride-methanol solution, and the solvent
was again removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue
was triturated with acetone to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(2-methylpyridin-5-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole trihydrochloride (369
mg) as pale yellowish crystalline powder.

Melting point: 270 to 273°C (decomposed)

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 265 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 2 to 42

25

The following compounds shown in Table 1 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 1 by using corresponding starting materials.

30

- 33 - `

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 1

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
2	HN CH3	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 170-172°C MS·APCI(m/z): 312(M+H)+
3	S CH <sub>a</sub>	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 175-180°C MS·APCI(m/z): 298(M+H)+
4	CH <sub>s</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 234-237°C MS·APCI(m/z): 276(M+H)+
5	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 270(M+H)+

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	structure		etc.
6	CH <sup>S</sup>	2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 275-280°C MS APCI(m/z): 270(M+H)+
7	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 183-185°C MS·APCI(m/z): 284(M+H)+
8	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 251-254°C MS·APCI(m/z): 294(M+H)+
9	HN N NO2	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 278-281°C MS·APCI(m/z): 314(M+H)+

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	<u> </u>	Physical
example No.	structure	Salt	constant, etc.
10	HN CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 127-129°C MS·APCI(m/z): 328(M+H)+
11	HN N S	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 187-189°C MS·APCI(m/z): 328(M+H)+
12	HN N CI	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 221-223°C MS·APCI(m/z): 284/286(M+H)+
13	Z Z Z	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 223-224°C MS·APCI(m/z): 284/286(M+H)+

Table 1 (contd.)

Danas anališ an	Chemical	<u> </u>	Dharai and ann abanda
Preparation example No.	structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
14	Structure CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 290(M+H)+
15	HN N H <sub>3</sub> C	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 254(M+H)+
16	CH <sub>s</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 281(M+H)+
17	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 295(M+H)+

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
18	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 250-253°C MS·APCI(m/z): 293(M+H)+
19	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 214-216°C MS·APCI(m/z): 334/336(M+H)+
20	NH N S	2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 215-217°C MS·APCI(m/z): 256(M+H)+
21	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 308(M+H)+

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
22	HE N	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 192-195°C EI·MS(m/z):239(M+)
23	\$\frac{2}{2}\dagger\frac{2}{5}\dagger	2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 325-328°C MS·APCI(m/z): 247(M+H)+
24	The state of the s	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 262(M+H)+
25	E W C	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 262/264(M+H)+

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	structure	Sair	etc.
26	Z - 5°	3HC1	Crystal Melting point: 269-273°C MS·APCI(m/z): 237(M+H)+
27	£ 2 3 5	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 285-288°C MS·APCI(m/z): 274(M+H)+
28 `	E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E E	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 248-251°C MS·APCI(m/z): 264(M+H)+
29	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 202-204°C MS·APCI(m/z): 297(M+H)+

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
30	CH <sub>s</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 192-193°C MS·APCI(m/z): 281(M+H)+
. 31	CH <sub>S</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 258-260°C MS·APCI(m/z): 288(M+H)+
32	CH,	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 189-190°C MS·APCI(m/z): 313(M+H)+
33	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 215-217°C MS·APCI(m/z): 269(M+H)+

WO 02/083111

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	CH <sub>S</sub> CH <sub>S</sub>	1HC1	etc.  Crystal  Melting point: 194-196°C  MS·APCI(m/z): 303/305(M+H)+
35	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 220-222°C MS·APCI(m/z): 252(M+H)+
36	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Foam MS·APCI(m/z): 313(M+H)+
37	DH. N.	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 314(M+H)+

- 42 -

Table 1 (contd.)

	Ch and an 1		
Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	structure		etc.
38	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 185-188°C MS·APCI(m/z): 303(M+H)+
39	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 233-236°C MS·APCI(m/z): 308(M+H)+
40	CT CT	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 188-190°C MS·APCI(m/z): 303(M+H)+
41	HN	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 250-255°C MS·APCI(m/z): 239(M+H)+

Table 1 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
42	E E E	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: >300°C MS·APCI(m/z) :246(M+H)+

Preparation example 43

5

10

15

4-Cyano-2- (4-fluorobenzoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (500 mg) was dissolved in acetic acid(3 ml), and ammonium acetate (2.99 g) was added to the solution and the resulting mixture was refluxed overnight. After cooling, 28% of aqueous ammonia was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=1:2) and treated with hydrogen chloride-ethanol to obtain 5-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole dihydrochloride (172 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 293 (MH+)

### 20 Preparation examples 44 to 62

The following compounds shown in Table 2 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 43 by using corresponding starting materials.

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 2

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
example No.	SCIUCTURE  SUPERIOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 200-202°C (Decomposed) EI·MS(m/z): 301(M+)
45		Free material	Crystal Melting point: 171-173°C EI·MS(m/z): 326(M+)
46	S ON ON	1HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 298(M+H)+
47	H <sub>s</sub> C N HN HN F	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 260-262°C MS·APCI(m/z): 282(M+H)+

Table 2 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	Structure  OH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> F	2HC1	etc. Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 282(M+H)+
49	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 241-243°C MS·APCI(m/z): 269(M+H)+
50	CH <sub>S</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 190-192°C MS·APCI(m/z): 269(M+H)+
51	S—CH <sub>3</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 215-218°C MS·APCI(m/z): 274(M+H)+

- 46 -

Table 2 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
52	SCHOOL STATE OF THE STATE OF TH	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 267-269°C MS·APCI(m/z): 274(M+H)+
53	F. F	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 275(M+H)+
54	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	Crystal Melting point: 198-201°C
55	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Crystal Melting point: 205-207°C MS·APCI(m/z): 290(M+H)+

WO 02/083111

Table 2 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	structure  OH <sub>3</sub> HN  OH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	etc. Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 284(M+H)+
57	CH. S	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 275(M+H)+
58	CT CO CO	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 348(M+H)+
59	DE STATE OF THE ST	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 174-176°C EI·MS(m/z): 282/284(M+)

Table 2 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	G 31	Physical constant,
example No.	structure	Salt	etc.
60	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 147-149°C EI·MS(m/z): 297/299(M+)
61	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 169-170°C EI·MS(m/z): 266(M+)
62	CN	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 176-178°C EI·MS(m/z): 291(M+)

- 49 -

### Preparation example 63

Under ice-cooling, phosphorus oxychloride (0.24 ml) was added 5 dropwise to a solution of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (610 mg) in N, N-dimethylformamide (7 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and further at 60°C overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into ice water, neutralized by a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and 10 extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate=2:1) and treated 15 with hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution to obtain 2-(5chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-ethyl-5-(3-pyridyl)oxazole hydrochloride (466 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

Melting point: 201 to 204°C MS·APCI (m/z): 291/293 (MH+)

20

Preparation examples 64 and 65

The following compounds shown in Table 3 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 63 by using corresponding starting materials.

WO 02/083111

- 50 -

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 3

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
64	£	1HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 343(M+H)+
65	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 349(M+H)+

Preparation example 66

5

A mixture of 2-bromo-2'-methoxy-acetophenone (514 mg),
4-fluorobenzamidine hydrochloride (392 mg) and potassium
carbonate (930 mg) in acetonitrile (5 ml) was refluxed for
2 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added
10 chloroform and water, the organic layer was collected and
driedover anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed
under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was recrystallized from methanol to obtain 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2methoxyphenyl) imidazole (1.54 g) as pale yellowish crystal.
15 This compound was treated with hydrogen chloride-ethanol
solution to be converted into a hydrochloride salt form.
Melting point: 165 to 167°C (free material)

- 51 -

Melting point: 245 to 248°C (hydrochloride)
MS·APCI (m/z): 269 (MH+) (hydrochloride)

Preparation example 67

5

A mixture of 5-ethyl-2-iodo-4-(3-pyridyl) - imidazole (150 mg), 3-hydroxymethylthiophene-2-boric acid (105 mg) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (58 mg) in an aqueous 2M sodium carbonate solution (1 ml) and dimethoxyethane 10 (3 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at 100°C for 2.5 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was collected, and after washing with brine, it was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by NH silica gel flush column 15 chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate) and treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(3-hydroxymethylthiphen-2-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (110 mg) as colorless powder.

20 MS·APCI (m/z): 286 (MH+)

Preparation examples 68

The following compounds shown in Table 4 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 67 by using corresponding starting materials.

- 52 -

Table 4

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
68	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 257(M+H)

Preparation example 69

5

15

A mixture of ethyl 2,3-diketovalerate (8.00 g), 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (11.30 g) and ammonium acetate (35.00 g) in acetic acid (120 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at 70 to 80°C for 40 minutes. After cooling, water was added to the reaction 10 mixture and the reaction mixture was extracted with a mixed solution of ethyl acetate-diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed successively with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=3:1) and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain ethyl 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylate (5.16 g) as colorless crystal.

20 Melting point: 197 to 198°C  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 263 (MH+)$ 

Preparation example 70

25 A mixture of ethyl 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4carboxylate (2.81 g), 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (14 - 53 -

WO 02/083111

ml), ethanol (35 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight, followed by refluxing for 3 hours. 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (28 ml) was added to the mixture and the mixture was refluxed overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid, and precipitated solid was collected by filtration. The solid was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain first crop of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylic acid (1.06 g) as colorless powder. Moreover, the filtrate was purified by HP-20 resin (trade name, available from Nippon Rensui K.K.) (solvent: water → methanol) to give second crop of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylic acid (1.60 g).

PCT/JP02/03723

ESI · MS (m/z): 233 (M-H)

# Preparation example 71

20

25

30

5

10

15

A mixture of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazol-4-carboxylic acid (600 mg), N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (325 mg), 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (540 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (381 mg) and triethylamine (0.54 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (9 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=2:1) to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(N-methoxy-N-methylcarbamoyl)imidazole (656 mg) as colorless powder.

35 MS·APCI (m/z): 278 (MH+)

- 54 -

Preparation example 72

To a solution of 2-bromopyridine (855 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (16 ml) was added dropwise 1.6M n-butyl lithium (3.38 ml, hexane solution) under argon gas atmosphere at -78°C, and after stirring the mixture at the same temperature for 30 minutes, a solution of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(N-methoxy-N-methylcarbamoyl)imidazole (300 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture. After the reaction mixture was stirred 10 under ice-acetone cooling for 30 minutes, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added to the mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether-hexane 15 to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-imidazol-4-yl-(2pyridyl) ketone (324 mg). 132 mg of the product was treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain the dihydrochloride salt (73 mg) as colorless solid.

Preparation example 73

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 296 (MH+)$ 

20

The following compounds shown in Table 5 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 72 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 5

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
73	T Z Z	2HC1	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 296(M+H)+

Preparation example 74

5

In acetonitrile (80 ml) were dissolved 2, 2-dichlorobutanal (16.2 g) and 4-fluorobenzal dehyde (14.9 g). To the solution was added dropwise 28% aqueous ammonia (135 ml) under ice-cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 days.

10 Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from methanol-diethyl ether to obtain 4-ethyl
15 2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (9.36 g).

MS·APCI (m/z): 191 (MH+)

Preparation examples 75 and 76

The following compounds shown in Table 6 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 74 by using corresponding starting materials.

- 56 -

Table 6

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
75	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 188(M+H)+
76	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 168-170°C MS·APCI(m/z): 205(M+H)+

Preparation example 77

5

10

15

To a suspension of 4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (4.90 g)in chloroform(100 ml) was added bromine (4.53 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from chloroform to obtain 5-bromo-4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-imidazole (5.16 g) as colorless crystal. 53 mg of the product was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 5-bromo-4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (60 mg) as colorless crystal.

Melting point: 192 to 193°C (Free material)

- 57 -

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 269/271 (MH+) (Free material)$ 

Melting point: 219 to 221°C (decomposed) (Hydrochloride)

MS·APCI (m/z): 269/271 (MH+) (Hydrochloride)

# 5 Preparation examples 78 and 79

The following compounds shown in Table 7 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 77 by using corresponding starting materials.

10

Table 7

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
78	Br CH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 264/266(M+H)+
79	Br N	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 178-180°C MS·APCI(m/z): 283/285(M+H)+

- 58 -

#### Preparation example 80

A mixture of 5-bromo-4-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)imidazole (100 mg), tributyl(3-pyridyl)tin(206 mg), zinc chloride(53 mg) and bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) dichloride (26 mg) in N, N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) was refluxed under argon atmosphere for 5 hours. After cooling, a 10% aqueous potassium fluoride solution was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 10 brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=1:4), and recrystallized from ethyl acetatehexane and treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole 15 dihydrochloride (48 mg) as colorless powder.  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 268 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 81 to 101

20

The following compounds shown in Table 8 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 80 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 8

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
example No.	structure	5410	Inguitar constant, etc.
81	CH <sub>s</sub>	2HC1	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 270(M+H)+
82	OH OH,	2HCl	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 300(M+H)+
83	HIN HIN CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Crystal Meltingpoint: 247-251°C MS·APCI(m/z): 271(M+H)+
84	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Meltingpoint: 200-203°C (Decomposed) MS·APCI(m/z): 297(M+H)+

Table 8 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical		Physical constant,
example No.	structure	Salt	etc.
85	£ £	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 287-289°C MS·APCI(m/z): 269(M+H)+
86	So H	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 254-256°C MS·APCI(m/z): 274(M+H)+
87	£ 2	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 233-235°C MS·APCI(m/z): 299(M+H)+
88	H. N. H.	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 224-226°C MS·APCI(m/z): 281(M+H)+

Table 8 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	structure		etc.
89	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 174-176°C MS·APCI(m/z): 327(M+H)+
90	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> N CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 324(M+H)+
91	\$ H.	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 220-222°C MS·APCI(m/z): 326(M+H)+
92	HO HN N	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 262-264°C MS·APCI(m/z): 331(M+H)+

Table 8 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
93	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 282(M+H)+
94	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 282(M+H)+
95	NC CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 240-242°C MS·APCI(m/z): 306(M+H)+
96	O—CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 120-122°C MS·APCI(m/z): 311(M+H)+

Table 8 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No. 97	Structure CH <sub>s</sub>	2HC1	etc.  Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 282(M+H)+
98	H. CH.	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 339(M+H)+
99	CH <sub>s</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 228-230°C MS·APCI(m/z): 299(M+H)+
100	O N N CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 340(M+H)+

Table 8 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
101	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 186-189°C MS·APCI(m/z): 324(M+H)+

### 5 Preparation example 102

To a solution of 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole (481 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 ml) was added sodiumhydride (79 mg, 60% mineral oil) underice-acetone cooling, and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. To the mixture was added methyl iodide (307 mg) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=95:5), and treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-ethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-methyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (285 mg).

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 282 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 103 and 104

10

15

20

- 65 -

The following compounds shown in Table 9 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 102 by using corresponding starting materials.

5 Table 9

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
103	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 338(M+H)+
104	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 296(M+H)+

Preparation example 105

A mixture of 5-amino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole 10 (1.00 g) and ethyl formate (10 ml) was refluxed for 15 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and crystallized from diethyl ether to obtain 5-formylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (1.17 g) as colorless crystal.

Melting point: 245 to 247°C MS·APCI (m/z): 282 (MH+)

15

- 66 -

#### Preparation example 106

A mixture of 5-methylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenyl-imidazole (560 mg) in ethyl formate (20 ml) was refluxed overnight.

After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and crystallized from diethyl ether-hexane to obtain 5-formylmethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenyl-imidazole (480 mg) as colorless crystal.

Melting point: 256 to 258°C

10 MS·APCI (m/z): 296 (MH+)

## Preparation example 107

To a solution of

5-formylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (1.06 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was added dropwise 10M borane · dimethylsulfide complex (1.90 ml), and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 2.5 hours. To the reaction mixture was slowly added 10% hydrochloric acid, 20 and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized by adding a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under 25 reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=5:1) to obtain 5-methylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4phenylimidazole (702 mg) as colorless powder. 88 mg of the product was treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution 30 to obtain the hydrochloride salt (84 mg) as colorless powder.

Melting point: 253 to 255°C

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 268 (MH+)$ 

#### Preparation example 108

35

To a solution of 5-formylmethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-

4-phenylimidazole (200 mg)in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise 10M borane dimethylsulfide complex (0.34 ml), and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for overnight. To the reaction mixture was slowly added 10% hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized by adding a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with The organic layer was washed with water and ethyl acetate. brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=5:1), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-dimethylamino-2-(4fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole hydrochloride (174 mg) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 282 (MH+)

10

15

Preparation example 109

To a solution of 5-amino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (63 mg) and pyridine (40 mg) in methylene chloride (5 ml) was added methyl chlorocarbonate (28 mg) under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture was added diethyl ether, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether and the powder was collected by filtration. The powder was treated with hydrogen chloridemethanol solution to obtain 5-methoxycarbonylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole hydrochloride (67 mg) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 312 (MH+)$ 

Preparation example 110

To a solution of 5-acetylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (142 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (7 ml) was added 10M WO 02/083111

10

- 68 -

borane · tetrahydrofuran complex (12 ml, tetrahydrofuran solution), and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 2 days. To the reaction mixture was slowly added 10% hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 10 minutes. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized by adding a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate. organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=1:2), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-methanol solution to obtain 5-ethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole hydrochloride (89 mg) as colorless powder.

PCT/JP02/03723

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 282 (MH+)$ 15

Preparation example 111

A mixture of 5-ethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenyl-20 imidazole (145 mg) in ethyl formate (8 ml) was refluxed for 8 hours. After cooling, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and crystallized from diethyl ether to obtain 5-formylethylamino-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazole (136 mg) as colorless crystal.

25 Melting point: 201 to 202°C  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 310 (MH+)$ 

Preparation example 112

30 Amixture of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl) imidazole (1.07 g), 35% formalin aqueous solution (35 ml), potassium carbonate (1.70 g), isopropanol (30 ml) and N, N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 2 hours. After cooling, water was added to the mixture and precipitated solid was 35 collected by filtration. The solid was dissolved in methanol and, after removing insolubles by filtration, the solvent was

- 69 -

removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to obtain 2-(5-chlorothio-phen-2-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (519 mg) as colorless powder.

5 MS·APCI (m/z): 292/294 (MH+)

200

Preparation examples 113 and 118

The following compounds shown in Table 10 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 112 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 10

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt <sup>3</sup>	Physical constant, etc.
113	OH PER STATE OF THE PER	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 225-228°C MS·APCI(m/z): 270(M+H)+
114	**************************************	3HC1	Crystal Melting point: 266-269°C MS·APCI(m/z): 267(M+H)+

- 70 -

Table 10 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical		Physical constant,
example No.	structure	Salt	etc.
115	SCIUCCUTE OH HN P	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 232-234°C MS·APCI(m/z): 269(M+H)+
116	<del>1</del> <del>1</del> <del>2</del> <del>2</del> <del>3</del>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 277(M+H)+
117	OH NO PE	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 240-243°C MS·APCI(m/z): 269(M+H)+

Table 10 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
118	DH Z Z Z	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 276(M+H)+

#### Preparation example 119

5

To a solution of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-hydroxy-methyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (200 mg) in methylene chloride (5 ml) was added thionyl chloride (5 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole dihydrochloride (260 mg) as yellowish powder.

### Preparation example 120

15

20

25

10

In methanol (10 ml) was dissolved a crude product of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole dihydrochloride (260 mg) and the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with a mixed solution of ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform:

- 72 -

methanol=40:1), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-methoxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (63 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

5 Melting point: 245 to 248°C (decomposed)

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 306/308 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 121 to 128

10 The following compounds shown in Table 11 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 112 or 120 by using corresponding starting materials.

- 73 -

Table 11

Preparation	Chemical		
example No.	structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
121	£."	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 204-207°C MS APCI(m/z): 283(M+H)+
122		1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 289(M+H)+
123	CH <sub>S</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 185-188°C MS·APCI(m/z): 283(M+H)+
124	CH <sub>s</sub>	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 290(M+H)+

*t*,

- 74 -

Table 11 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	Onomicour services		etc.
125	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 291(M+H)+
126	CH <sub>3</sub>	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 284(M+H)+
127	Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	3HC1	Crystal Melting point: 251-255°C MS·APCI(m/z): 281(M+H)+
128	¥ 5	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z):299 (M+H)+

- 75 -

Preparation example 129

To a solution of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (389 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml) was added thionyl chloride (10 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (508 mg) as colorless powder.

10

Preparation example 130

To a suspension of a crude product of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-chloromethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (268 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) were added 15% aqueous sodium 15 methyl sulfide solution (0.95 ml) and triethylamine (206 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. Water was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed 20 with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=19:1) to obtain 2-(3fluorophenyl)-5-methylthiomethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole 25 (198 mg) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 300 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 131 to 134

30 The following compounds shown in Table 12 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 130 by using corresponding starting materials.

- 76 -

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 12

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
131	CH. S	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 218-220°C MS·APCI(m/z): 299(M+H)+
132	5°,000 - 500	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 256-259°C MS·APCI(m/z): 306(M+H)+
133	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 172-174°C MS·APCI(m/z): 300(M+H)+
134	HN H	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 209-211°C MS·APCI(m/z): 307(M+H)+

- 77 -

## Preparation example 135

To a solution of 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5-methylthiomethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (152 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added metachloroperbenzoic acid (97 mg, 70% purity) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent 10 was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol= 19:1), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-5methylsulfinylmethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (140 mg) as 15 colorless powder.

MS · APCI (m/z): 316 (MH+)

Preparation examples 136 to 140

20

The following compounds shown in Table 13 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 135 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 13

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
136	CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub>	1HCl	Crystal Melting point: 198-200°C MS·APCI(m/z): 315(M+H)+
137	F	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 322(M+H)+
138	HALL STORY	2HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 316(M+H)+
139	HN N	2HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 323(M+H)+

- 79 -

Table 13 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
140	O CH <sub>3</sub> HN N	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 278-280°C MS·APCI(m/z): 351(M+H)+

Preparation example 141

5

10

A mixture of ethyl 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-(3-pyridyl)-oxazole-4-yl acetate (68 mg), lithium hydroxide (9 mg), ethanol (4 ml) and water (4 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, acidified to pH 4 with 10% hydrochloric acid, and precipitated solid was collected by filtration. This solid was treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-5-(3-pyridyl)oxazole-4-yl acetic acid hydrochloride (50 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

15 Melting point: 234 to 238°C (decomposed)

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 321/323 (MH+)$ 

Preparation example 142

20 The following compounds shown in Table 14 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 141 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 14

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
142	OH CI	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 313(M-H)

Preparation examples 143 and 144

5

10

15

20

Amixture of 2-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (2.00 q) in chlorosulfonic acid (15 ml) was stirred at room temperature for one week. The mixture was slowly added dropwise to 28% aqueous ammonia (500 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 30 minutes and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in methanol-tetrahydrofuran (5:1), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol= $10:1 \rightarrow 2.5:1$ ), and then, by NH silicagel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=10:1 → 4:1) to obtain 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole and 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfamoylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole. Each product was treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (741 mg) and 2-(5-chloro-2-sulfamoylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (105 mg) each as colorless powder.

25

2-(5-Chloro-2-sulfothiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-

- 81 -

imidazole dihydrochloride (Preparation example 143)
ESI·MS (m/z): 368 (M-H)

2-(5-Chloro-2-sulfamoylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl) imidazole dihydrochloride (Preparation example 144) MS·APCI (m/z): 369 (MH+)

PCT/JP02/03723

Preparation example 145

To a solution of 2-(2-ethoxycarbonylthiophen-3-yl)-5-10 ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (879 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (204 mg) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at the same temperature for 1.5 hours. Under ice-cooling, an aqueous potassium sodium tartarate solution and ethyl acetate were added 15 to the mixture and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel 20 column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol=19:1), and then, treated with hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution to obtain 2-(2-hydroxymethylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3pyridyl) imidazole dihydrochloride (788 mg) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 286 (MH+)

Preparation example 146

25 .

30

35

To a solution of ethyl 2-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazol-5-yl acetate (122 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3.5 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (15 mg) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 2.5 hours. Under ice-cooling, an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and ethyl acetate were added to the mixture, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by

- 82 -

PCT/JP02/03723

preparative thin-layer chromatography (TLC) (silica gel; solvent: chloroform: methanol=20:1) to obtain 2-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-5-hydroxyethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (109 mg) as colorless crystalline powder. 27 mg of the product was treated with hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution to obtain the dihydrochloride salt (26 mg) as colorless powder.

Melting point: 179 to 180°C (free material) MS·APCI (m/z): 306 (MH+) (hydrochloride)

## 10 Preparation example 147

15

20

30

35

A mixture of ethyl 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-(2-thienyl)-3-ketobutyrate (349 mg), and phosphorus oxychloride (0.12 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=20:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-thienyl) oxazol-5-yl acetate (95 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 332 (MH+)
25

Preparation example 148

To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-thienyl)-oxazol-5-yl acetate (94 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) and ethanol (3 ml) was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. To the reaction mixture was added 10% hydrochloric acid, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), 0.5M sodium methoxide

(556 µl, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain sodium 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-thienyl)oxazol-5-ylacetate (90 mg) as pale brownish powder.

- 83 -

5 ESI·MS (m/z): 302 (M-H)

Preparation example 149

To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate 10 (11.10 g) in chloroform (110 ml) was added bromine (2.47 ml) at room temperature and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and a saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution, and the organic 15 layer was collected . The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from hexane-diethyl ether to obtain ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (7.47 g) as 20 colorless crystal. Further, the filtrate was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl acetate=10:1) to obtain ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (3.57 g) as pale yellowish crystal. Melting point: 84 to 85°C

25  $MS \cdot APCI \ (m/z) : 323/330 \ (MH+)$ 

Preparation example 150

A mixture of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (249 mg), iodine (127 mg) and [bis(trifluoroacetoxy)]iodo]benzene 30 (244 mg) in chloroform (3 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. To the reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and a saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried 35 over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under

reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane: ethyl acetate=8:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-iodoxazol-4-yl acetate (300 mg) as colorless crystal.

- 84 -

5 Melting point: 120 to 122°C MS·APCI (m/z): 376 (MH+)

Preparation example 151

10 A mixture of ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (328 mg), 5-chlorothiophen-2-boric acid (244 mg), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) dichloride (35 mg) in 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (1.5 ml) and dimethoxyethane (5 ml) was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane: ethyl acetate=6:1) to obtain ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl

Melting point: 129 to 130°C MS·APCI (m/z): 366/368 (MH+)

acetate (181 mg) as pale yellowish crystal.

## 25 Preparation example 152

To a solution of ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (115 mg) in methanol (5 ml) was added 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes. After cooling, ethyl acetate and 10% hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), 0.5M sodium methoxide (605 µl, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the

- 85 -

solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 5-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid sodium salt (100 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

5 ESI·MS (m/z): 336 (M-H)

Preparation examples 153 to 166

The following compounds shown in Table 15 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 63, 151 or 152 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 15

Preparation	Chemical		Physical property,
example No.	structure	Salt	etc.
153		Na	Crystal Melting point: <300°C MS·APCI(m/z): 296(M-Na)
154	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point:105-107°C MS·APCI(m/z): 344(M+H)+
155		Na ,	Powder ESI·MS (m/z): 314(M-Na)
156	S—————————————————————————————————————	Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z): 298(M-Na)

Table 15 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
157	S CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 382(M+H)+
158		Na	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 352(M-Na)
159	H <sub>B</sub> C CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 386(M+H)+
160	H <sub>a</sub> C O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Na	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 356(M-Na)

Table 15 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
161	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 88-89°C MS·APCI(m/z): 344(M+H)+
162		Na	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 314(M-Na)
163	H <sub>s</sub> C C <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 138-139°C MS·APCI(m/z): 346(M+H)+
164	H <sub>3</sub> C S	Na	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 316(M-Na)

- 89 -

Table 15 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
165	F- CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 362(M+H)+
166	F O	Na	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 332(M-Na)

Preparation examples 167 to 202

5

The following compounds shown in Table 16 were prepared in a manner similar to one of the above-mentioned Preparation examples, or conventionally known preparation processes as described in Japanese Provisional Patent Publications No. 5832/1972, No. 29771/1973 and the like.

Table 16

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
167	H <sub>3</sub> C-0	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 268(M+)
168	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 258(M+)
	F		
169	HN N	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 286(M+)
	F		
170	HN N	Free material	

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property,
171	SCH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	etc. MS·EI(m/z): 272(M+)
172	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 286(M+)
173	S HN N	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 326(M+)
174	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 252(M+)

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical
example No.	structure	Sair	property, etc.
175	CF <sub>3</sub>	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 320(M+)
176	OH HN N	Free material	
177	Br HN C	Free material	MS·EI(m/z): 332/334/336(M+)
178	NH <sub>2</sub>	2HCl	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 254(M+H)+

- 93 **-**

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
179	F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F	1HCl	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 296(M+H)+
180	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HCl	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 263(M+H)+
181	HN CH,	1HCl	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 321(M+H)+
182	F F	1HCl	Powder MS APCI (m/z): 285 (M+H)+

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
183	S-CH <sub>s</sub>	1HCl	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 329(M+H)+
184	OS CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 343(M+H)+
185	HIN N	1HC1	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 345(M+H)+
186	HN N	1HC1	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 345(M+H)+

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical
example No.	N		property, etc.
187	CH. S	2HC1	Powder MS APCI(m/z): 254(M+H)+
188	S HIN N	Free material	·
189	S OH	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 208-209°C
190	SCH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	Powder MS EI(m/z): 285(M+)

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
191	CH,	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 109-111°C MS·APCI(m/z): 332(M+H)+
192	O H	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 214-215°C
193	OH OH	Free material	
194	OH OH	Free material	Powder MS EI(m/z): 319/321(M+)

- 97 **-**

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
195	S NH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	MS EI(m/z): 334/336(M+)
196	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 125-127°C MS·APCI(m/z): 328(M+H)+
197	S N O F	Na	Powder MS·ESI(m/z): 302(M-Na)

5

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation			Physical
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	property, etc.
198	S H.	Na	Powder MS·ESI(m/z): 298(M-Na)
199	H <sub>4</sub> C	Na	Powder MS·ESI(m/z): 314(M-Na)
200	S OH	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 198-199°C
201		Na	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 302(M-Na)

- 99 -

Table 16 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
202	S N CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 123-125°C MS·APCI(m/z): 327(M+H)+

Preparation example 203

5

25

A mixture of ethyl 3-amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate hydrochloride (300 mg), benzo[b]furan-5carboxylic acid (245 mg), 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (289 mg), 1-hydroxy-10 benzotriazole (204 mg) and triethylamine (0.35 ml) in methylene chloride (4.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for overnight. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. 15 resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=4:1), and then, triturated with diisopropyl ether to obtain ethyl 3-[(5benzo[b] furoyl) amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxo-20 butyrate (352 mg) as colorless powder.

To a solution of the resulting ethyl 3-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)-amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (331 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4.08 ml) was added phosphoryl chloride (0.23 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at 60°C overnight. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the mixture was extracted

- 100 -

with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the  $\,^{\cdot}$ solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate= 20:1), and then, 5 triturated with diisopropyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(5benzo[b]furyl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (257 mg) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 388/390 (MH+)$ 

10 Preparation examples 204 to 226

> The following compounds shown in Table 17 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 203 by using corresponding starting materials.

15

Table 17

Preparation			Physical property,
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	etc.
204	S——CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 344(M+H)+
205	H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 356(M+H)+
206	S-CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 354(M+H)+
207	CH <sub>s</sub> O	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 370(M+H)+

Table 17 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
208	S CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 365(M+H)+
209	S CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 354(M+H)+
210	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 334(M+H)+
211	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 382/384(M+H)+

Table 17 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
212	CI O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 355/357(M+H)+
213	CI CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 348(M+H)+
214	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 412(M+H)+
215	CI S CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 404/406(M+H)+

Table 17 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
216	CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 436/438(M+H)+
217	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 436/438 (M+H)+
218	CI-CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 390/392 (M+H)+
219	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 406/408(M+H)+

Table 17 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
220	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 399/401(M+H)+
221	CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 353/355 (M+H)+
222	CI CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 383/385 (M+H)+
223	S—————————————————————————————————————	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 349/351(M+H)+

- 106 -

Table 17 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
224	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 372(M+H)+
225	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394 (M+H)+
226	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 392/394(M+H)+

Preparation example 227

5

To a solution of 4-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)aminoacetyl]-2chlorothiophene (543 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was
added sodium hydride (71.3 mg, 60% mineral oil) underice-cooling,
and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes.

10 After ice-cooling, ethyl bromoacetate (0.21 ml) was added
dropwise to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred
at room temperature for 40 minutes. After cooling, 5% aqueous
citric acid solution was added to the reaction mixture and the
mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer

- 107 -

was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of ethyl 3-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)amino]-4-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (896 mg).

5

To a solution of the resulting crude product of ethyl 3-[(5-benzo[b]furoyl)amino]-4-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (896 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 ml) was added phosphoryl chloride (0.48 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture was added water, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: acetone=7:1), and then, triturated with diethyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-3-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (349 mg) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 388 (MH+)

20 Preparation examples 228 to 232

The following compounds shown in Table 18 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 227 by using corresponding starting materials.

25

Table 18

<del></del>		<del></del>	
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
228		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 366(M+H)+
229	S S S S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 366(M+H)+
230		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 388(M+H)+
231	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	

Table 18 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
232	S C C C H <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 349/351(M+H)+

Preparation examples 233 to 293

5

The following compounds shown in Table 19 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 148 or 152 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 19

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
233	H.S. OH	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 346(M-Na)
234	H <sub>s</sub> C <sub>y</sub> OH S S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 346(M-Na)
235		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 314(M-Na)
236		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 314(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
237	HO O	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 312(M-Na)
238	0=1-N-0-	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 389(M-Na)
239		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 347(M-Na)
240	CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
241		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 330(M-Na)
242		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 346(M-Na)
243		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 330(M-Na)
244		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation			
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
245	BI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 396(M-Na)
246	F L O	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 344(M-Na)
247	H <sub>2</sub> C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 326(M-Na)
248	H <sub>g</sub> C-CH <sub>e</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 338(M-Na)

:

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
249	H.C.	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 349(M-Na)
250	FH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 344(M-Na)
251	H <sub>s</sub> C,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 388(M-Na)
<b>252</b>		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 322(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
253	a C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 348(M-Na)
254		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 336(M-Na)
255		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 324(M-Na)
256	Br S O	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 382(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
257	CI C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 350(M-Na)
258	HO O	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 312(M-Na)
259	H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 328(M-Na)
260	CI S N CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 362/364(M-Na)

- 117 -

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
261	H <sub>2</sub> C M <sub>CH<sub>3</sub></sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 328(M-Na)
262	CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 292(M-Na)
263	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI MS(m/z): 314(M-Na)
264		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 286(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
265		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 304(M-Na)
266		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 324(M-Na)
267		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 340(M-Na)
268	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 304(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
269		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 324(M-Na)
270		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 286(M-Na)
271	CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 374/376(M-Na)
272	CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358/360(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
273	CI S O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 360(M-Na)
274	CI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 325(M-Na)
275	CI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 352/354(M-Na)
276		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 335(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
277	O D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 300(M-Na)
278	CI S H <sub>s</sub> C	Na	Powder ESI • MS (m/z): 323/325 (M-Na)
279	CI—S—O—	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 318(M-Na)
280	CI—S—CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 382(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical property, etc.
example No.	structure		
281	CI—S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364(M-Na)
282	CI CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 360/362(M-Na)
283		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 376/378(M-Na)
284		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 369/371(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
285		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 336(M-Na)
286		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 336/338(M-Na)
287	CI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI-SI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358(M-Na)
288	CI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
example No.	CI S CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364/366(M-Na)
290	CI S H	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364/366(M-Na)
291	H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 326(M-Na)

Table 19 (contd.)

Preparation	Character 1		Physical
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	property, etc.
292	H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 384(M-Na)
293	HO O-CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 342(M-Na)

Preparation examples 294 and 295

5

The following compounds shown in Table 20 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 149 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 20

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
294	Br O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder  MS·APCI(m/z):  340/342(M+H)+
295	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 120-122°C MS·APCI(m/z): 376(MH)+

Preparation example 296

5

10

15

A mixture of ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (164 mg), phenylboric acid (91 mg) and bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (II) chloride (18 mg) in 2M aqueous sodium carbonate solution (0.75 ml) and dimethoxyethane (3 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at 100°C for one hour. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=6:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluoro-

- 127 -

phenyl)-5-phenyloxazol-4-yl acetate (144 mg) as colorless powder.

Melting point: 118 to 120°C MS·APCI (m/z): 326 (MH+)

5

Preparation examples 297 to 320

The following compounds shown in Table 21 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 296 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 21

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
297	F CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 344(M+H)+
298	F—CH <sub>0</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 344(M+H)+
299	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 419(M+H)+
300	O_CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 377(M+H)+

WO 02/083111

- 129 -

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 21 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
301	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 432(M+H)+
302	HO CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 342(M+H)+
303	CI—OH CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 376(M+H)+
304	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 360(M+H)+

Table 21 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
305	F-CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394(M+H)+
306	CI CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394/396(M+H)+
307	CH.	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 360/362(M+H)+
308	F CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 374(M+H)+

WO 02/083111

- 131 -

Table 21 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
309	H <sub>a</sub> c O	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 356(M+H)+
310	H <sub>9</sub> C CH <sub>9</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 368(M+H)+
31,1	H <sub>4</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 379(M+H)+
312	S CH.	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 366(M+H)+

Table 21 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
313	CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 374(M+H)+
314	H& CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 418(M+H)+
315	CI CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 378(M+H)+
316	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 362(M+H)+

Table 21 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
·317	H <sub>s</sub> C-O <sub>CH<sub>s</sub></sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z):416 (M+H)+
318	H.C. H.C. H.C. H.C. H.C. H.C. H.C. H.C.	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z):468 (M+H)+
319	H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 374(M+H)+
. 320	H <sub>4</sub> C CH <sub>4</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 374(M+H)+

Preparation example 321

To a suspension of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)5-(2-thienyl)-oxazol-4-yl acetate (166 mg) in chloroform (1.5 ml) and acetic acid (1.5 ml) was added N-bromosuccinimide (94 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from diethyl ether-n-hexane to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(5-bromothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (147 mg).

MS·APCI (m/z): 410/412 (MH+)

15

20

25

10

Preparation example 322

The following compound shown in Table 22 was prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 321 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 22

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
322	CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 380/382(M+H)+

Preparation example 323

- 135 -

A mixed solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[3-(2-methylpropyloxy)-4-methoxymethoxyphenyl]oxazol-4-yl acetate (300 mg), 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (5 ml) and ethanol (5 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. After the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue was triturated with diethyl ether and washed with n-hexane to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-[3-(2-methylpropyloxy)-4-hydroxyphenyl]oxazol-4-yl acetate (269 mg).

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 414 (MH+)$ 

10

25

Preparation example 324

The following compound shown in Table 23 was prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 323 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 23

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
324	HO O-CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z):37 2(M+H)+

## 20 Preparation example 325

To a mixed solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(5-formyl-4-methylthiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (175 mg) in ethanol (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added sodium borohydride (54 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture were added

- 136 -

water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, washed with brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography

5 (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=2:1) to obtain ethyl
2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(5-hydroxymethyl-4-methylthiophen-2yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (125 mg) as pale yellowish powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 376 (MH+)

## 10 Preparation example 326

The following compound shown in Table 24 was prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 325 by using corresponding starting materials.

15

Table 24

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
326	H <sub>3</sub> C NOH  S O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 376(M+H)+

Preparation example 327

20

25

To a solution of ethyl 5-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)oxazol-4-ylacetate (349 mg) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10% palladium-carbon (350 mg), and the mixture was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hours. After the reaction, palladium-carbon was removed by filtration, the residue was washed with methanol and the filtrate was

concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)oxazol-4-ylacetate (195 mg) as colorless crystal.

5 Melting point: 175 to 177°C MS·APCI (m/z): 342 (MH+)

Preparation example 328

To a solution of ethyl 2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)-10 oxazol-4-yl]-2-methylpropionate (54 mg) in methylene chloride (3 ml) was added boron tribromide (0.45 ml, 1.0M methylene chloride solution) underice-cooling, and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. To the mixture, another portion of boron tribromide (1.05 ml, 1.0M methylene chloride solution) was added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting 20 residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : methanol= 15:1) to obtain 2-[2-(4fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-2-methylpropionic acid (32 mg). The product was dissolved in methanol, sodium methoxide (0.19 ml, 0.5M methanol solution) was added to the solution and after the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain sodium 2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-2-methylpropionate (30 mg) as pale brownish powder. 30

 $MS \cdot ESI (m/z)$ : 330 (M-Na)

Preparation example 329

35 To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (130 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml)

- 138 -

was added sodium hydride (47 mg, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon atmosphere for 20 minutes. To the mixture was added methyl iodide (0.06 ml) in an ice bath, and the resulting mixture 5 was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. To the reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : diisopropyl ether=5:1) to obtain ethyl 2-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-2-methylpropionate (62 mg) as colorless oil.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 360 (MH+)$ 

15

10

Preparation example 330

A solution of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (150 mg) in 50% aqueous 20 dimethylamine solution (656 mg) and ethanol (3 ml) was refluxed for 16 hours. After cooling, water and ethyl acetate were added to the reaction mixture, and the organic layer was collected, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by 25 silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: ethyl acetate=7:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(6-dimethylaminopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (54 mg) as pale yellowish solid.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 392/394 (MH+)$ 

30

Preparation examples 331 and 332

The following compounds shown in Table 25 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 330 by using corresponding 35 starting materials.

WO 02/083111

- 139 -

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 25

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
331	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 358(M+H)+
332	S O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 358(M+H)+

Preparation example 333

5

A mixture of methyl 3-(5-benzo[b]furoylamino)-4-(3-thienyl)-4-oxobutyrate (240 mg) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.19 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4.8 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized by a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=20:1) to obtain methyl 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole-4-yl acetate (121 mg) as colorless powder.

- 140 -

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 340 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 334 to 336

5 The following compounds shown in Table 26 were prepared in a manner similar to one of the above-mentioned Preparation examples, or conventionally known preparation processes as described in U.S. Patent No. 3,470,195 and the like.

10

Table 26

D		<del></del>	7
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
334	Br CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	
335	H <sub>s</sub> C	Free material	
336	O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 250(M+H)+

Preparation example 337

5

10

To a solution of 2-[(4-fluorobenzoylamino)acetyl]thiophene (527 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added sodium hydride (88 mg, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for one hour. After ice-cooling, acrylonitrile (127 ml) was

- 142 -

added to the mixture and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. After addition of ice-water, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml), and phosphoryl chloride (240 µl) was added to the solution under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=  $9:1 \rightarrow 7:1$ ), and triturated with hexane and ethyl acetate to obtain 4-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(2-thienyl)oxazole (132 mg) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 299 (MH+)$ 

## 20 Preparation example 338

10

15

25

30

35

A mixture of  $4-(2-\text{cyanoethy1})-2-(4-\text{fluoropheny1})-5-(2-\text{thieny1}) \text{ oxazole } (95 \text{ mg}), \text{ conc. hydrochloric acid } (3 \text{ ml}) \text{ and formic acid } (4 \text{ ml}) \text{ was stirred at } 60^{\circ}\text{C} \text{ overnight.}$  After addition of conc. hydrochloric acid (1 ml), the mixture was stirred at  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 6 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=19:1). The resulting colorless powder was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), 0.5 M sodium methoxide (600 µl), methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 2-(4-fluoropheny1)-5-(2-thieny1) oxazole-4-yl propionic acid

- 143 -

sodium salt (103 mg) as pale brownish powder.  $MS \cdot ESI \ (m/z): 316 \ (M-Na)$ 

Preparation example 339

5

- (1) To a suspension of tellurium powder (153 mg) in ethanol (3 ml) was added sodium borohydride (108 mg), and the mixture was refluxed under argon atmosphere for 15 minutes. Under ice-cooling, acetic acid (160 µl) and a solution of ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl 10 acrylate (302 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) were added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was filtered through Cellite and the residue was washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous 15 sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting reside was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=30:1), and triturated with hexane to obtain a crude product of ethyl 20 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl propionate (263 mg) as colorless powder.
- (2) To a solution of the product obtained in the above-mentioned
  (1) (63 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) and ethanol (2 ml) was
  25 added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (170 μl) and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl
  30 propionic acid sodium salt (60 mg) as colorless powder. MS·ESI (m/z): 350/352 (M-Na)

- 144 -

## Preparation example 340

10

30

35

(1) A mixture of 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole (1.44 g) and manganese dioxide 5 (4.76 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through Cellite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting reside was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-formyloxazole (943 mg) as colorless powder.  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 308 (MH+)$ 

(2) To a solution of ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (740 µl) in tetrahydrofuran (12 ml) was added sodium hydride (153 mg, 60% mineral oil) in an ice-acetone bath, and the resulting mixture 15 was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. 5-(5-Chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-formyloxazole (400 mg) was added to the mixture and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was neutralized by a saturated aqueous ammonium 20 chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethylacetate=30:1), and then, 25 triturated with diethyl ether and hexane to obtain 404 mg of ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole-4-yl acrylate as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 378 (MH+)$ 

Preparation example 341

A mixture of 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4methoxycarbonyloxazole (1.8 g) and lithium borohydride (580 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was stirred at room temperature for one hour, and then, refluxed for 1.5 hours. After cooling, water

and 10% hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether-ethyl acetate to obtain 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole (1.48 g) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 310/312 (MH+)

### 10 Preparation example 342

15

In a manner similar to Preparation example 341 by using the corresponding starting materials, 5-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole was obtained.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 322/324 (MH+)$ 

Preparation example 343

20 To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl) oxazole-4-carboxylate (7.44 g) in chloroform (100 ml) was added dropwise bromine (8.1 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then refluxed for 8 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture, 10% aqueous sodium 25 thiosulfate solution was added to the mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by 30 silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate: n-hexane=1:9) to obtain ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (9.21 g) as pale yellowish powder.  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 314/316 (MH+)$ 

35 Preparation example 344

- 146 -

PCT/JP02/03723

To a solution of methyl 3-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-3-oxopropionate (7.25 g) in N, N-dimethyl-formamide (80 ml) was added dropwise phosphorus oxychloride (5.7 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 3 days. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=100:1), and then, triturated with diethyl ether-hexane to obtain methyl 5-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (2.8 g) as colorless powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 338/340 (MH+)

15

20

10

WO 02/083111

Preparation example 345

In a manner similar to Preparation example 344 by using the corresponding starting materials, methyl 5-(3-thienyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate was obtained.

Preparation example 346

A mixture of ethyl 5-bromo-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4carboxylate (600 mg), 0.05M (4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl) zinc 25 bromide (6 ml, tetrahydrofuran solution), and tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine) palladium (231 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for 2 hours, followed by refluxing for 40 minutes. The reaction 30 mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure, and water was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was successively washed with 10% hydrochloric acid, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate 35 and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl

- 147 -

acetate: n-hexane=1:8) to obtain ethyl 5-(4-chloro-3-fluoro-phenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (580 mg) as pale reddish solid.

MS·APCI (m/z): 364/366 (MH+)

5

Preparation example 347

A mixture of p-fluorobenzamide (5 g), ethyl bromopyruvate (9.92 ml), and sodium hydrogen carbonate (15 g) in tetrahydrofuran 10 (150 ml) was refluxed for 20 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture, insoluble material was removed by filtration through Cellite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and trifluoroacetic anhydride (30 ml) was added to the mixture in 15 an ice bath. After stirring at room temperature for one hour, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the mixture in an ice bath, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed 20 under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate : n-hexane=1:9) to obtain ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4carboxylate (7.44 g) as colorless solid.  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 236 (MH+)$ 

25

Preparation example 348

(1) Chlorine gas was bubbled through a suspension of 2-[5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-30 yl]methylthiourea (200 mg) in water (15 ml) under ice-cooling for 5 minutes. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes followed by stirring at room temperature for 30 minutes. Waterwas added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed 35 with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude

product of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-oxazol-4-yl methanesulfonyl chloride.

- (2) The product obtained in (1) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml), 28% aqueous ammonia (2 ml) was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol= 20:1) to obtain 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-ylmethanesulfonamide (164 mg) as pale yellowish solid. MS·APCI (m/z): 385/387 (MH+)
- (3) To a solution of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl) oxazol-4-ylmethanesulfonamide obtained in (2)(125 mg) in methanol was added 0.5M sodium methoxide (0.64 ml, methanol solution). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl) oxazol-4-yl methanesulfonamide sodium salt (80 mg).

Preparation example 349

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 383/385 (MH+)$ 

25 (1) A solution of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-hydroxymethyloxazole (965 mg) and thionyl chloride (1.1 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes, followed by stirring at room temperature for 2 hours. Additional thionyl chloride (1.1 ml) was added to the mixture and the mixture was refluxed for one hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The remaining volatiles were removed by evaporation with toluene, and further dried under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-chloromethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazole (925 mg).

- 149 -

(2) A solution of the crude product obtained in (1) (925 mg) and thiourea (269 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was refluxed for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to one-third volume, and the residue was triturated with adding diethyl ether to obtain 2-[5-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-oxazol-4-yl]-methylthiourea hydrochloride (954 mg).
MS·APCI (m/z): 380/382 (MH+)

10 Preparation example 350

To a solution of 5-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2methoxyphenyl)imidazole (40 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added dropwise boron tribromide (94 mg) under ice-cooling, and 15 the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. reaction mixture was added dropwise a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution under ice-cooling, and then, the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative 20 TLC (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=1:1), and further purified by NH silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=1:1). To the product was added hydrogen chlorideethanol solution and the mixture was concentrated to obtain 5-(2-cyanoethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-25 imidazole hydrochloride (6 mg) as colorless solid.  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 308 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 351 to 355

The following compounds shown in Table 27 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation examples 43 and Preparation example 152 by using the corresponding starting materials.

30

Table 27

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
351		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 373/375(M-Na)-
352	F. 2.	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 361/363(M-H)
353		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 347/349(M-Na)
354	\$\frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{2} \frac	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 362/364(M-Na)

- 151 -

Table 27 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
355	CI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 367/369(M-H)

Preparation example 356

5

10

15

A mixture of ethyl 2-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (70 mg) and 40% aqueous chloroacetoaldehyde solution (47  $\mu$ l) in ethanol (2.1 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours, and 40% aqueous chloroacetoaldehyde solution (16  $\mu$ l) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=49:1 $\rightarrow$ 97:3) to obtain ethyl 2-(imidazo[a,1]pyridin-5-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (65 mg). MS·APCI (m/z): 388/390 (MH+)

20

## Preparation example 357

(1) To a solution of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (1 g) in N,N-dimethylformaldehyde (10 ml) was added sodium azide (1.7 g), and the mixture was refluxed overnight. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with

- 152 -

ethyl acetate, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: ethyl acetate=8:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(6-azidopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (401 mg) as yellowish powder.

(2) A mixture of ethyl 2-(6-azidopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (401 mg) and 540 mg of triphenylphosphine (540 mg) in water (2 ml) and acetic acid (8 ml) was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: ethyl acetate= $5:1\rightarrow 2:3\rightarrow 1:2$ ), and then, triturated with diethyl ether to obtain ethyl 2-(6-aminopyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (177 mg) as yellowish powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 364/366 (MH+)

Preparation example 358

A mixture of ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(1-formylindolin-5-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (160 mg) and 6N hydrochloric
acid (2 ml) in ethanol (4 ml) was stirred at 60°C for 4 days.
Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was
extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with
brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was
removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by
preparative TLC (solvent: chloroform: methanol=20:1) to obtain
ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(5-indolinyl)oxazol-4-yl
acetate (53 mg) as colorless powder.
MS·APCI (m/z): 389/391 (MH+)

5

10

15

20

- 153 -

Preparation example 359

To a suspension of ethyl 2-(2-methylthiopyrimidin-5-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (156 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (3.12 ml) was added metachloroperbenzoic acid 5 (88 mg, 70% purity) underice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After ice-cooling again, 70% metachloroperbenzoic acid (40 mg) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one 10 hour. To the mixture was added 50% aqueous dimethylamine solution (1 ml) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting 15 residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform : ethyl acetate=8:1) to obtain ethyl 2-(2-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl) oxazol-4-yl acetate (139 mg) as colorless powder. 20

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 393/395 (MH+)$ 

Preparation examples 360 and 361

The following compounds shown in Table 28 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation examples 359 by using the 25 corresponding starting materials.

- 154 -

Table 28

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
360	0 2 2 2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 407/409(M+H)+
361	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 405/407(M+H)+

Preparation examples 362 to 364

5

The compounds obtained in Preparation examples 359 to 361 were subjected to hydrolysis according to the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 29.

- 155 -

Table 29

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical
example No.	CI S O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Na	constant, etc.  Powder  ESI-MS(m/z): 363/365(M-Na)-
363	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 377/379(M-Na)-
364	H <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 375/377(M-Na)-

Preparation example 365

5

To a suspension of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (150 mg) in ethanol (3 ml) was added 15% aqueous sodiummethyl sulfide solution (2 ml), and the mixture was refluxed for 3 days. After cooling, the reaction mixture

- 156 -

WO 02/083111

was neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was washed with diethyl ether and dissolved in methanol (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (495 µl, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 2-(6-methylthiopyridin-3-yl)-5-(3thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid sodium salt (74 mg) as pale 10 yellowish powder.

PCT/JP02/03723

 $MS \cdot ESI (m/z) : 331 (M-Na)$ 

Preparation example 366

15 In a manner similar to Preparation example 365 and using corresponding starting materials, 2-(6-methylthiopyridin-3-y1)-5-(2-thieny1)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid sodium salt was obtained.

 $MS \cdot ESI (m/z): 331 (M-Na)$ 

20

Preparation example 367

To a suspension of ethyl 2-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-5-(5chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate (192 mg) in ethanol (5 25 ml) was added sodium hydride (100 mg, 60% mineral oil), and the mixture was refluxed for 6 hours, and then, water (1 ml) was added to the mixture and the mixture was further refluxed for 30 minutes. After cooling, the reaction mixture was neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. 30 organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was washed with hexane and dissolved in methanol (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (867 µl, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain 2-(6-ethoxypyridin-3-yl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol4-yl acetic acid sodium salt (169 mg) as pale yellowish powder.  $MS \cdot ESI \ (m/z) : 363/365 \ (M-Na)$ 

Preparation examples 368 and 369

5

The following compounds shown in Table 30 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation examples 367 by using the corresponding starting materials.

10

Table 30

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
368	CI C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 349/351(M-Na)-
369	2	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 315(M-Na)-

Preparation example 370

To a mixture of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid (130 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) was added N,N-carbonyldiimidazole (347 mg), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Methanesulfonamide (204 mg)

and 1,8-diazabicyclo [5.4.0] undecene (0.32 ml) were added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100°C overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into 10% hydrochloric acid, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under the reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=1:1), and then, the resulting product was dissolved in methanol (10 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (68 µl, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl) oxazol-4-yl acetyl]methanesulfonamide sodium salt (42 mg) as colorless powder.

15  $MS \cdot ESI (m/z)$ : 379 (M-Na)

Preparation example 371

Corresponding starting compounds are treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 370 to obtain the compound shown in Table 31.

Table 31

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
371		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 442(M-H)

### Preparation example 372

To a mixture of ethyl 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetate(1.01 g) in ethanol (5 ml), 5 diethyl ether (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (6 ml) was added sodium hydride (110 mg, 60% mineral oil) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes under ice-cooling. After addition of isoamyl nitrite (647 mg), the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. 10% Hydrochloric acid was 10 added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting crude product (395 mg) was taken up into formic acid (4 ml) and ethanol (3 ml). To the mixture zinc powder (291 mg) was added at room 1.5 temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes followed by stirring at 70°C for 20 minutes. After cooling, the reaction mixture was filtered through glass filter, the residue was washed with ethanol and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced 20 pressure. To the resulting residue was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether-hexane to obtain ethyl 25 2-amino-2-[5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl]acetate (307 mg) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 381/383 (MH+)

### 30 Preparation example 373

A mixture 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid (100 mg), methoxyamine hydrochloride (37.6 mg), 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (95 mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (67 mg) and triethylamine (0.14 ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) was stirred at room

- 160 -

temperature overnight. Water was added to the reaction mixture, the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=20:1), and triturated with diethyl ether-hexane to obtain [2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetyl] N-methoxy-amide (75 mg) as colorless powder.

10 MS·APCI (m/z): 333 (MH+)

Preparation examples 374 to 377

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 373 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 32 below.

Table 32

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
374	- Car	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 317(M+H)
375		HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394(M+H)
376	S N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 380(M+H)
377	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 183-184°C MS·APCI(m/z): 347(M+H)

- 162 -

### Preparation example 378

- (1) Under argon atmosphere, to a solution of  $2-(4-\text{fluoro-phenyl})-4-(2-\text{hydroxyethyl})-5-(3-\text{thienyl})\,\text{oxazole}$  (300 mg) in methylene chloride (10 ml) were successively added methanesulfonyl chloride (96  $\mu$ l) and triethylamine (188  $\mu$ l) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of  $2-(4-\text{fluorophenyl})-4-(2-\text{methanesulfonyloxyethyl})-5-(3-\text{thienyl})\,\text{oxazole}$ .
- 15 (2) To a solution of methanesulfonamide (136 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added sodium hydride (57 mg, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After the mixture was ice-cooled again, an N, N-dimethylformamide solution of the crude product 20 obtained in (1) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and then stirred at 60°C overnight. The reaction mixture was ice-cooled, and then, poured into an aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 25 water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. After the resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=4:1), the obtained product was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (562 µl, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the solvent 30 was removed under reduced pressure to obtain 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-methanesulfonylaminoethyl-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole sodium salt (143 mg) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot ESI (m/z) : 365 (M-Na)$ 

10

#### Preparation example 379

- (1) A mixture of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid (1.5 g), diphenylphosphoryl azide (1.28 ml) and triethylamine (0.83 ml) in t-butanol (30 ml) was refluxed for one day. After cooling the reaction mixture, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Water was added to the residue and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate 10 solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, the mixture was heated and insoluble material was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified 15 by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate: n-hexane=1:9→1:7) to obtain 4-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)methyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole (501 mg).  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 375 (MH+)$
- (2) A solution of 4-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)methyl-2-(4-florophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole (455 mg) in 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution was stirred at room temperature for 13 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the remaining volatiles were removed by evaporation with toluene, and the resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 4-aminomethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole hydrochloride (288 mg) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 275 (MH+)
- 30 Preparation example 380

35

(1) To a suspension of 4-aminomethyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazole (110 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) were successively added dropwise under acetone-ice cooling methanesulfonyl chloride (0.036ml) and triethylamine (0.15 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for one hour, and further

- 164 -

stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=100:0→95:5) to obtain a crude product of N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl)oxazol-4-yl]-methanesulfonamide (140 mg).

10

15

- (2) Crude N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl) oxazol-4-yl]-methanesulfonamide (133 mg) was dissolved in methanol (5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), and 0.5M sodium methoxide (0.72 ml, methanol solution) was added to the solution and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was triturated with acetone to obtain N-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-(3-thienyl) oxazol-4-yl]methanesulfonamide sodium salt (112 mg).
- 20 MS·APCI (m/z): 353 (MH+)

Preparation examples 381 to 429

The following compounds shown in Table 33 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 63 by using corresponding starting materials.

PCT/JP02/03723

Table 33

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical property, etc.
381	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 108.5-109°C MS·APCI(m/z): 381(M+H)
382	S CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 117-117.5°C MS·APCI(m/z): 362(M+H)
383	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 67-68°C MS·APCI(m/z): 382(M+H)
384	CI-S-O-CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 118-119°C MS·APCI(m/z): 391(M+H)

- 166 -

WO 02/083111 PCT/JP02/03723

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
385	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 405/407 (M+H)+
386	34, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34, 34,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 396/398(M+H)+
387	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 399/401(M+H)
388	CI CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 391/393(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
389	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 405/407 (M+H)+
390	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 401/403(M+H)+
391	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 382/384(M+H)+
392	CI CH <sub>0</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 417/419(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
393		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 387/389 (M+H)+
394	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS-APCI(m/z): 368/370(M+H)+
395	H <sub>i</sub> c CH <sub>i</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 359(M+H)+
396	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 372/374(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical
example No.	structure  a  a  a  b  c  H  c  c  d  H  d  H  c  H  c  d  H  c  H  c  d  H  c  d  H  c  d  H  c  d  H  c  d  H  c  d  H  c  d  H	Free material	constant, etc.  Powder  MS·APCI(m/z):  387/389 (M+H)+
398	a de	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 376/378(M+H)+
399	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394/396(M+H)+
400	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 400/402(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical
example No.	Chemical structure	Sait	constant, etc.
401	a Control of the cont	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 403/405 (M+H)+
402	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder ESI·MS (m/z): 333/335(M-Na)-
403	CH, CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 393/395(M+H)+
404	H <sub>1</sub> C	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 406/408(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
405	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 327 (M+H)
406	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 418/420(M+H)+
407	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 388/390(M+H)
408	S O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 155-156.5°C MS·APCI(m/z): 370(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
409	S CH,	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 77-78°C MS·APCI(m/z): 360 (M+H)+
410	CH, CH,	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 84-86°C MS·APCI(m/z): 358(M+H)+
411	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 130-133°C MS·APCI(m/z): 365(M+H)+
412	EH.	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 370(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical
example No.	structure CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	constant, etc.  Powder  MS·APCI(m/z):  418/420 (M+H)+
414	CI CH	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 422/424(M+H)+
415	a di	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 408/410(M+H)+
416	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 408/410(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical	Salt	Physical
417	Structure  CI CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	constant, etc.  Powder  MS·APCI(m/z): 394/396 (M+H)+
418		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 420/422(M+H)+
419	a Col	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 392/394(M+H)+
420	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 405/407(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical
example No.	structure	Free material	constant, etc.  Powder  MS·APCI(m/z):  401/403 (M+H)+
422	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 359(M+H)+
423	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 368/370(M+H)+
424	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 417/419(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
425	a Cals	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 384/386 (M+H)+
426	a Cot,	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 112-113°C MS·APCI(m/z): 420(M+H)+
427	S—————————————————————————————————————	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 80-81°C MS·APCI(m/z): 328 (M+H)+
428	S CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 168.5-169.5°C MS·APCI(m/z): 365(M+H)+

Table 33 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
429	CH. S. CH	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 145-146°C MS·APCI(m/z): 389/391 (M+H)+

# 5 Preparation examples 430 to 479

The following compounds shown in Table 34 were prepared in a manner similar to Preparation example 148 or 152 by using corresponding starting materials.

Table 34

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
430		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 352 (M-Na)
431	F H,C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 332 (M-Na)
432	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 298 (M-Na)
433	HD WHO CHAIN	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 298 (M-Na)

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
434		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 369 (M-Na)
435		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358/360 (M-Na)
436	CI S HO	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 348 (M-Na)
437		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 340 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
438		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 328 (M-Na)-
439		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 335(M-Na)-
440	H <sub>a</sub> C. S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 330 (M-Na)-
441	CI—S—O—N	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 361/363 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
442		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 335 (M-Na)-
443		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 340(M-Na)-
444	CI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 359/361 (M-Na)-
445	CH <sub>S</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 366/368 (M-Na)-

- 182 **-**

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
446		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 375/377 (M-Na)-
447	CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 386/388(M-Na)-
448	H <sub>s</sub> C <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 378/380 (M-Na)~
449	CI S N	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 378/380 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
450	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 388/390 (M-Na)-
451		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 392/394(M-Na)-
<b>4</b> 52	CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 333/335 (M-Na)-
453	CI S N	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 373/375 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
454		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 368/370 (M-Na)-
455	d Hard	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358/360(M-Na)-
456		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 390/392 (M-Na)-
457		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364/366 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
458	CI S CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 338/340 (M-Na)-
459		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 389/391(M-Na)-
460	CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-CI-C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 370/372 (M-Na)-
461	CI S O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 362/364 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
462	CI NO	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 378/380 (M-Na)-
463	CI H <sub>2</sub> C <sub>H<sub>3</sub></sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 376/378(M-Na)-
464	CH <sub>S</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 363/365 (M-Na)-
465	C S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 387/389 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation			Physical constant,
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	etc.
466	CI CO	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 357/359 (M-Na)-
467	CH <sub>S</sub> O-	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 352/354(M-Na)-
468	CH, CH,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 375/377 (M-Na)-
469	CHAC	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 371/373 (M-Na)-

- 188 -

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
<b>47</b> 0	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 375/377 (M-Na)-
471	H <sub>2</sub> C <sub>N</sub> C <sub>H<sub>3</sub></sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 361/363(M-Na)-
472	CO SOLOTONIA	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 371/373 (M-Na)-
<b>473</b>	a H <sub>i</sub> c a <sub>i</sub> ,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 357/359 (M-Na)-

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
474	H-dr CH <sup>3</sup>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 346/348 (M-Na)-
475	a Company	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 342/344(M-Na)-
476	S H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 329 (M-Na)-
477	H <sub>C</sub> C COL	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 329 (M-Na)-

- 190 -

Table 34 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
<b>4</b> 78	CI S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 338/340 (M-Na)-
479	CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364/366(M-Na)-

## 5 Preparation example 480

A mixture of ethyl 3-(4-chlorobenzoylamino)-4-phenyl-4-oxobutyrate (25 g) in acetic acid (150 ml) was heated to 130°C, and a largely excessive amount of ammonium acetate was added to the mixture. After confirming completion of the reaction by TLC, the reaction mixture was cooled. Ice-water was added to the mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with an aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to obtain 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazol-5-yl acetamide (10.42 g). MS·EI (m/z): 311 (M+)

10

- 191 -

Preparation example 481

To a solution of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-phenylimidazol-5-yl acetamide (10.00g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added dropwise 8.9 ml of phosphorus oxychloride (8.9 ml) below 20°C, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. To the reaction mixture were added ice-water and ethyl acetate, and the mixture was neutralized by sodium hydrogen carbonate. The organic layer was collected, washed with brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to obtain 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-cyanomethyl-4-phenylimidazole (6.85 g).

 $MS \cdot EI (m/z) : 293 (M+)$ 

15

20

Preparation example 482

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 112 to obtain 2-(5-chloro-thiophen-3-yl)-5-hydroxymethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole.

MS·APCI (m/z): 292 (MH+)

Preparation example 483

- The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 130 to obtain 2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-methylthiomethyl-4-phenylimidazole hydrochloride.

  MS·APCI (m/z): 298 (M+)
- 30 Preparation example 484

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 141 to obtain 2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-5-(3-pyridyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid hydrochloride.

35  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z)$ : 299 (M+)

- 192 --

## Preparation example 485

WO 02/083111

A mixture of 2-(2-hydroxymethylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole dihydrochloride (212 mg) and manganese oxide (2 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) was refluxed for one hour. The reaction mixture was filtered and washed with tetrahydrofuran, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=30:1→20:1) to obtain 2-(2-formylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (93 mg) as orange crystal.

MS·APCI (m/z): 284 (MH+)

PCT/JP02/03723

## Preparation example 486

15

20

25

10

5

To a solution of 2-(2-formylthiophen-3-yl)-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (68 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise 3M methyl magnesium bromide (0.24 ml, diethyl ether solution) under argon atmosphere in an ice bath, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=20:1) to obtain 2-[2-(1-hydroxyethyl)thiophen-3-yl]-5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)-imidazole dihydrochloride (60 mg) as orange brownish powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 300 (MH+)

30

35

## Preparation example 487

(1) Amixture of ethyl 4-(2-thienyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl) oxazol-5-yl acetate (140 mg), N-chlorosuccinic imide(62 mg) and a catalytic amount of 70% aqueous perchloric acid solution in carbon tetrachloride (7 ml) was stirred at room temperature

overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water, neutralized by a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate=95:5) to obtain ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl) oxazol-5-yl acetate (39.6 mg) as colorless powder.

10 MS·APCI (m/z): 366/368 (MH+)

15

(2) The compound obtained in the above (1) was hydrolyzed according to the conventional manner to obtain 4-(5-chloro-thiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl acetic acid sodium salt.

ESI·MS (m/z): 336/338 (M-Na)-

Preparation examples 488 to 502

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 147 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 35 below.

Table 35

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
488	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 392/394(M+H)+
489	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 359(M+H)+
490	H <sub>s</sub> C CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 358(M+H)+
491	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 370(M+H)+

PCT/JP02/03723

- 195 -

Table 35 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
492	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 344(M+H)+
493	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 370(M+H)+
494	CC H <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 372/374(M+H)+
495	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 378/380(M+H)+

Table 35 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical
example No.	structure	Free material	constant, etc.  Powder  MS·APCI(m/z): 393/395(M+H)+
497	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 386/388(M+H)+
498	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 387/389(M+H)+
499	CH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 398/400(M+H)+

- 197 -

Table 35 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	T	[ Db11
example No.	structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
500	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 360/362(M+H)+
501		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 404/406(M+H)+
502	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 359(M+H)+

Preparation examples 503 to 517

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 148 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 36 below.

10

Table 36

Description	r ————————————————————————————————————		
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
503		Na	Powder ESI-MS(m/z): 374/376(M+Na)+
504	CI S CH <sub>a</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 362/364(M-Na)-
505	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 329(M-Na)-
506	H <sup>2</sup> C CH <sup>2</sup>	<b>Na</b>	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 328(M-Na)-

Table 36 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical
example No.	CHAMICAL SCIUCLARE	Sait	constant, etc.
507	CH. CH.	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 314(M-Na)-
508	S N CH <sub>s</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 329(M-Na)-
509		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 681(2M-Na+H)-
510		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 340(M-H)-

Table 36 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
511		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 330/332(M-Na)-
512	H <sub>0</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 363/365(M-Na)-
513	a to	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 357/359(M-Na)-
514	a H <sub>i</sub> c Mal <sub>i</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 356/358(M-Na)-

Table 36 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
515		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 368/370(M-Na)-
516	C-S-OH,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 348/350(M-Na)-
517	CH <sub>a</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 342/344(M-Na)-

Preparation examples 518 to 521

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 151 or 296 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 37 below.

10

- 202 -

Table 37

Preparation			Physical
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	constant, etc.
518	NE COH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 351(M+H)
519	H <sub>2</sub> C CH <sub>2</sub> N CH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 415(M+H)
520	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 378(M+H)
521	CI CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 390/392(M+H)+

Preparation examples 522 to 525

5

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 152 to obtain the compounds shown

- 203 -

in Table 38 below.

Table 38

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	Chemical structure	Sail	etc.
522		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 321(M-Na)
523	CI S N	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 348(M-Na)
524		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 285(M-Na)
525	H <sub>i</sub> C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 360/362(M-Na)-

Preparation examples 526 to 528

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 330 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 39 below.

Table 39

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
526		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 402(M+H)+
527	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 386(M+H)+
528	CI—SON CH3	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 418/420(M+H)+

Preparation examples 529 to 531

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional method to obtain the compounds shown in Table 40 below.

Table 40

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
529		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 372(M-2Na+H)-
530		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 356(M-Na)-
531	H <sub>3</sub> C	Na ·	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 388/390(M-Na)-

- 206 -

Preparation examples 532 to 536

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 227 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 41 below.

Table 41

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
532	CH.	HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 269(M+H)
533	a de	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 388/390(M+H)+
534	CI CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 398/400(M+H)+

Table 41 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
535	CH, CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 416/418(M+H)
536	a H <sub>2</sub> C	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 408/410(M+H)+

Preparation example 537

5

10

A mixture of ethyl 3-bromo-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate(651 mg) and 4-fluorothiobenzamide (310 mg) in N, N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at 70°C for 2 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=10:1) to obtain ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl

15 acetate (471 mg).

MS·APCI (m/z): 382/284 (MH+)

Preparation examples 538 to 567

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 537 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 42 below.

Table 42

Prepara- tion example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
538	a Caty	Free material	Powder  H-NMR 300MHz (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> )  3.11(6H,s), 3.70 (3H,s), 4.05(2H,s), 6.74(1H,dd), 7.52- 7.58(2H,m), 7.64-7.77 (2H,m), 8.00(1H,dd), 8.63-8.65(2H,m)
539	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 374/376(M+H)+
540	a	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 400/402(M+H)+

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
541	CT CT	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 362/364(M+H)+
542	CI CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 410/412(M+H)+
543	CI CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 407/409(M+H)+
544	a Carl	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 398/400(M+H)+

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	structure	Free material	etc. Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 398/400(M+H)+
546		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 409/411(M+H)+
547	CI S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 395/397(M+H)+
548	Ho ot,	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 374(M+H)+

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical
example No.	structure	Darc	constant, etc.
549	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 375(M+H)+
550 ·		Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 348(M+H)+
551	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 386(M+H)+
552	S CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 360(M+H)+

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical
example No.	structure	Salt	constant, etc.
553	H <sub>C</sub> C	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 360(M+H)+
554	a de	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 420/422(M+H)+
555	a to the second	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 421/423(M+H)
556	a to the second	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394/396(M+H)+

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
557	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 432/434(M+H)+
558	a Call	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 406/408(M+H)+
559	CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 420/422(M+H)+
560	CI CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 412/414(M+H)+

- 214 -

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
561	H <sub>3</sub> C Cd <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 374(M+H)+
562	CH, CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 375(M+H)+
563		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 348(M+H)+
564	CH, CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 386(M+H)+

Table 42 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	structure	Burt	etc.
565		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 392/394(M+H)+
566	CH <sub>3</sub> H <sub>3</sub> C	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394/396(M+H)+
567	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 408/410(M+H)+

Preparation examples 568 to 597

5

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 43 below.

Table 43

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
568		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 352/354(M-Na)-
569	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 390/392(M-Na)-
570	CI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364/366(M-Na)-
571	a S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 378/380(M-Na)-

Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
572	5	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 384/386(M-Na)-
573	CI N S S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 346(M-Na)-
.574	a Company of the comp	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 384/386(M-Na)-
575	a di	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358/360(M-Na)-

Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
example No.	structure	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 372/374(M-Na)-
577		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 318(M-Na)-
578	H <sub>o</sub> C	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 330(M-Na)-
579	H <sub>C</sub> C CH,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 344(M-Na)-

Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical		
example No.	structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
580	A CH,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 345(M-Na)-
581	a Ho at	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 391/393(M-Na)-
582	a H <sub>i</sub> co	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 376/378(M-Na)-
583	a F	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358/360(M-Na)-

Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
584		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364/366(M-Na)-
585		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 390/392(M-Na)-
586		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 379/381(M-Na)-
587	CI—S O-	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 368/370(M-Na)-

Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
588		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 368/370(M-Na)-
589	CI—S CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 377/379(M-Na)-
590	CH,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 380/382(M-Na)-
591	CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 365/367(M-Na)-

Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant,
example No.	CHEMICAL SCRUCLULE	Sait	etc.
592		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 356(M-Na)-
593		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 356(M-Na)-
594		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 318(M-Na)-
595	H <sub>i</sub> C CH <sub>i</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 345(M-Na)-

Table 43 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
596	S COH,	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 344(M-Na)-
597		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 330(M-Na)-

# 5 Preparation examples 598 to 599

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 359 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 44 below.

- 224 -

Table 44

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
598		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 389/391(M+H)+
599	CI CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Powder MS-APCI(m/z): 409/411(M+H)+

Preparation examples 600 to 601

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 45 below.

5

Table 45

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
600	CI S N CH <sub>3</sub>	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 379/381(M-Na)
601	CI O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 373/375(M-Na)-

Preparation example 602

5

10

15

A mixture of ethyl 3-amino-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate hydrochloride (596 mg), 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (380 mg) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (1.0 g) in ethyl acetate (10 ml) and water (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture were added ethyl acetate (30 ml) and water (30 ml), and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with hexane to obtain a crude product of ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]-4-oxobutyrate (732 mg) as colorless powder.

- 226 -

A mixture of ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-[(4-fluorobenzoyl)amino]-4-oxobutyrate (720 mg) and 2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithia-2,4-diphosphetan-2,4-disulfide (1.14 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was refluxed for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane: ethyl acetate= 20:1), and triturated with hexane to obtain ethyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-4-yl acetate (667 mg) as yellowish powder.

10 MS·APCI (m/z): 382/284 (MH+)

Preparation examples 603 to 607

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 602 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 46 below.

Table 46

Description	Ch and and	r	71
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
603	CH, CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 398/400(M+H)+
604	CI—S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 420/422(M+H)+
605	CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 394/396(M+H)+
606	CI CH <sub>3</sub> SH <sub>3</sub> C M CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 409/411(M+H)+

- 228 -

Table 46 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
607		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 408/410(M+H)+

Preparation examples 608 to 612

5

The corresponding starting materials were hydrolyzed in the conventional manner to obtain the compounds shown in Table 47 below.

10

Table 47

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
608	a-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-Co-	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 378/380 (M-Na)-
609	CI—SIN	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 364/366(M-Na)-

- 229 -

Table 47 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
610		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 390/392(M-Na)-
611		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 379/381(M-Na)-
612		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 368/370 (M-Na)-

Preparation examples 613 to 622

In accordance with the above-mentioned preparation examples or the conventionally known preparation processes, the compounds shown in Table 48 below were obtained.

5

Table 48

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
613	H,C OH	Free material	
614	S .	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 302 (M-Na)
615	S NH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	
616	S OH,	Free material	

Table 48 (contd.)

Preparation	Obaminal atmosphere	0.31	Physical
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	constant, etc.
617	S OH, OH,	Free material	
618	S O D	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 207-209°C
619	S N	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 110-111°C
620	CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 328/330(M-Na)-

Table 48 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
621	S OH	Free material	Powder
622	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 213-214°C

### 5 Preparation examples 623 to 631

According to the preparation example 129, 130, 135, 148, 152 or 330 mentioned above, the compounds shown in Table 49 below were obtained.

Table 49

D	C1	<del></del>	
Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
623	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 208-210°C MS·APCI(m/z): 338(M+H)
624	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 173-174.5°C MS·APCI(m/z): 322 (M+H)
625	S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 111-112°C MS·APCI(m/z): 486 (M+H)

Table 49 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
626	CI S	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 348/350(M-Na)-
627	CI HAND OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	Na	Powder ESI-MS(m/z): 351/353(M-Na)-
628	Howah	Na	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 363/365 (M-Na)-

- 235 -

Table 49 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
629	F	Free material	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 393/395 (M+H)
630	CI CI	Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 358/360(M-Na)-
631		Na	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 359/361(M-Na)-

Preparation example 632

5

10

(1) Ethyl 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-ylacetate (4.5 g) was dissolved in methanol (50 ml), and ammonia was saturated in the solution at 0°C and the resulting mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 3 days. After removing the solvent, methanol was added to the residue. The resulting

- 236 -

precipitate was collected and dried to obtain 2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetamide (4.2 g).

Melting point: 202-203°C

 $MS \cdot EI (m/z) : 328 (M+)$ 

5

- (2) To a solution of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetamide (3.4 g) and phosphorus oxychloride (3 ml) in chloroform (50 ml) was added one drop of pyridine, and the mixture was refluxed for 8 hours. Cold diluted aqueous ammonia was poured into the mixture and the organic layer was collected. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, ethanol was added to the residue and crystal was collected by filtration to obtain 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetonitrile(3.1 g). Melting point: 118-120°C
- 15 MS·EI (m/z): 310 (M+)
- (3) To a solution of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenylthiazol-4-yl acetonitrile (2.33g) in N, N-dimethylformamide (30ml) were added sodium azide (1.40 g) and ammonium chloride (1.3 g), and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 12 hours. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, ethyl acetate and water were added to the residue. The organic layer was collected, dried and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from chloroform and methanol to obtain 5-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethyl]tetrazole

5 5-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-phenyl-thiazol-4-ylmethyl]tetrazole (1.75 g).

Melting point: 213-214°C MS·EI (m/z): 353 (M+)

30 Preparation examples 633 to 641

The corresponding starting materials were treated in a manner similar to Preparation example 43, 135, 608 or the conventionally known processes to obtain the compounds shown in Table 50 below.

Table 50

Preparation		Γ	Physical
example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	constant, etc.
633	a CH,	Free material	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 397/399(M+H)+
634		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 392/394(M+H)+
635	0 Cots	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 377/379(M+H)+

Table 50 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
636	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 391/393(M+H)+
637	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 402/404(M+H)+
638	ĕ.	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 308(MH+)

- 239 -

Table 50 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
639	OH SCH S	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 203-204°C EI·MS(m/z): 298(M*-16)+
640	a Co	Na	Powder ESI·MS (m/z): 352(M-Na)
641	CH, CH,	Free material	

Reference Examples 642 to 644

5

The following compounds listed in Table 50a were prepared in amanner similar to Example 608 or 632, or similar to that described in Japanese Provisional Patent Publication No. 167685/1986.

Table 50a

Preparation example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
642 <sup>-</sup>	CI S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Free	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 414/416(M-H)-
643	s c	Na ·	Powder ESI·MS(m/z): 334(M-Na)-
644	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free	

- 241 -

#### Reference example 1

WO 02/083111

5

10

(1) A mixture of 2-acetylpyrimidine (2.90 g), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (2.48 g) and triethylamine (5.3 ml) in ethanol (40 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous ammonium sulfate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain 2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.44 g) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 138 (MH+)

PCT/JP02/03723

(2) A mixture of 2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.40 g) and p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (6.79 g) in pyridine (40 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and precipitated crude product was collected by filtration. The filtrate was neutralized by 10% hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue and the crude product previously obtained were combined and triturated with diethyl ether to obtain O-p-toluenesulfonyl-2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.53 g) as colorless powder.

25

30

35

(3) To ice-cooled ethanol (19 ml) was added sodium hydride (681 mg, 60% mineral oil) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. To the solution was added dropwise a solution of O-p-toluenesulfonyl-2-acetylpyrimidine oxime (4.51 g) in ethanol (16 ml) and of tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) under ice-cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added diethyl ether (150 ml) and precipitated insoluble material was removed by filtration. The filtrate was extracted with 2N hydrochloric acid and the aqueous layer was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with

- 242 -

acetone-ethanol to obtain 2-(2-aminoacetyl)pyrimidine hydrochloride (2.87 g) as pale brownish powder.  $MS \cdot APCI \ (m/z): 138 \ (MH+)$ 

# 5 Reference examples 2 to 4

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 1 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 51 below.

10

Table 51

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
2	S NH <sub>2</sub>	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 143(M+H)+
3	S NH <sub>2</sub>	1HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 143(M+H)+
4	NH <sub>2</sub>	1HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 138(M+H)+

PCT/JP02/03723 WO 02/083111

- 243 -

#### Reference example 5

(1) To a solution of 1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (20.0 g) in 47% aqueous hydrobromic acid (40 ml) and acetic acid (40 ml) was added bromine (15.2 ml), and the mixture was stirred at 60°C for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and after adding a saturated aqueous sodium thio sulfate solution, potassium carbonate was added to the mixture to adjust pH to 4. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed successively with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of 2-bromo-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (30.15 g) as brownish oil.

15

20

25

10

(2) The crude product obtained in the above (1) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml), and sodium azide (9.50 g) was added to the solution under ice-cooling and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. Water was added to the reaction mixture, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate three times, and combined organic layers was washed with brine, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane: ethyl acetate=2:1) to obtain 2-azido-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (18.65 g) as yellowish oil.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 191 (MH+)$ 

(3) A mixture of 2-azido-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (18.60 g), 30 di-t-butyl dicarbonate (23.50 g) and 10% palladium-carbon (2.70 g) in methanol (200 ml) was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for one hour. After removing the palladium-carbon by filtration, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel flush 35 column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=  $2:1\rightarrow 1:1$ ) to obtain 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-

- 244 -

1-butanone (20.53 g) as yellowish red oil.

- (4) A mixture of 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (20.50 g) and 6N hydrochloric acid (38.8 ml) in ethanol (100 ml) was refluxed for one hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was triturated with ethanol-ethyl acetate (1:1) to obtain 2-amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone dihydrochloride (13.40 g) as pale reddish purple crystalline powder.
- 10 Melting point: 199 to 201°C (decomposed)

Reference examples 6 to 8

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 5 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 52 below.

- 245 -

Table 52

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
6	H <sub>3</sub> C NH <sub>2</sub>	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 184(M+H)+
7	H <sub>3</sub> C NH <sub>2</sub>	1HC1	Crystal Melting point: 156-158°C MS·APCI(m/z): 178(M+H)+
8	CH <sub>3</sub>	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 164(M+H)+

#### Reference example 9

5

To a solution of an acid chloride product prepared from 6-methyl nicotinic acid (245 mg) in chloroform (10 ml) were added 2-amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone dihydrochloride (356 mg) and triethylamine (1.05 ml), and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was collected, washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of

- 246 -

2-(6-methylnicotynoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (425 mg).

#### Reference example 10

5

10

15

(1) A mixture of 3-(2-aminoacetyl)pyridine dihydrochloride (50.00g), 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (41.71g) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (100.44 g) in ethyl acetate (1 liter) and water (0.6 liter) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture were added tetrahydrofuran (0.5 liter) and water (1 liter), and the organic layer was collected. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to obtain 3-[2-(4-fluorobenzoyl)aminoacetyl]pyridine (40.87 g) as pale yellowish powder.

Melting point: 164.5 to 165.5°C

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 259 (MH+)$ 

20 (2) To a solution of 3-[2-(4-fluorobenzoyl)aminoacetyl]pyridine (500 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) were added
sodium hydride (81.3 mg, 60% mineral oil) and acrylonitrile (113
mg) under dry ice-acetone cooling, and the mixture was stirred
at the same temperature under argon atmosphere for 10 minutes.

25 The mixture was warmed slowly to 0°C and stirred at the same
temperature for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added
a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and the mixture
was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed
with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent
30 was removed under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product
of 4-cyano-2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1butanone (500 mg).

### Reference example 11

35

(1) To acetic anhydride (2.39 ml) was added dropwise formic

- 247 -

PCT/JP02/03723

acid (0.97 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 30 minutes. The mixture was ice-cooled again, and diluted with tetrahydrofuran (9 ml). To the mixture were added 2-amino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone dihydrochloride (600 mg) and triethylamine (1.41 ml), and the mixture was stirred under ice-cooling for 1.5 hours. To the reaction mixture was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain 2-formylamino-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone (440 mg) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 193 (MH+)$ 

15

20

10

WO 02/083111

- (2) A mixture of 2-formylamino-1-(3- pyridyl)-1-butanone (640 mg) and ammonium acetate (5.13 g) in acetic acid (5 ml) was stirred at 100°C for 1.5 hours. After cooling, 28% aqueous ammonia was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain 5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (520 mg) as colorless powder.
- 25 MS·APCI (m/z): 174 (MH+)
- (3) To a solution of 5-ethyl-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (1.50 g) and potassium acetate (2.55 g) in methanol (40 ml) was added iodine (2.86 g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was collected, washed with a saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by NH silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-ethyl-2-iodo-4-(3-pyridyl)imidazole (1.75 g).

- 248 -

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 300 (MH+)$ 

Reference example 12

5 (1) A mixture of methyl  $\alpha$ -amino-2-thiophene acetate (1.48 g), 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (1.64 g) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (2.89 g) in methylene chloride (20 ml) and water (20 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The organic layer was collected, washed with water and brine, and the solvent was 10 removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate-hexane to obtain methyl  $\alpha$ -(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-2-thiophene acetate (2.40 g) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 294 (MH+)$ 

15

(2) To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.48 g) in tetrahydrofuran (45 ml) was added dropwise 1.6M n-butyl lithium (15.71 ml, n-hexane solution) under argon atmosphere at -78°C, and after stirring for 30 minutes, a solution of ethyl acetate (2.16 g) 20 in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise to the mixture and the resulting mixture was further stirred for 30 minutes. the mixture was slowly added a solution of methyl  $\alpha$ -(4fluorobenzoylamino)-2- thiophene acetate (2.40 g) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml), and the mixture was stirred for one 25 hour. To the reaction mixture were added a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and the mixture was extracted with ethylacetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by 30 silica gel flush column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: ethanol=100:1) to obtain ethyl 4-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-4-(2-thienyl)acetacetate (2.53 g) as yellowish oil.

MS·APCI (m/z): 350 (MH+)

- 249 -

#### Reference example 13

10

15

- (1) To a solution of benzo[b] furan-5-carboxylic acid (1.30 g) and of methyl isocyanoacetate (834 mg) in N, N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) were added diethyl cyanophosphate (1.33 ml) and triethylamine (3.6 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, an aqueous citric acid solution and ethyl acetate were added to the residue, the organic layer was collected, washed successively with an aqueous citric acid solution, water, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane: ethyl acetate=1:1) to obtain a crude product of methyl 5-(5-benzo[b] furyl) oxazol-4-carboxylate (1.14 g).
- (2) To a solution of the crude product of methyl 5-(5-benzo[b]furyl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (1.14g) in methanol (20ml) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added conc. hydrochloric acid (8 ml), and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was triturated with methanol-diethyl ether-acetone to obtain 5-(aminoacetyl)benzo[b]furan hydrochloride (600 mg).

  25 MS·APCI (m/z): 176 (MH+)

#### Reference example 14

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 13(1) and (2) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 53 below.

- 250 -

Table 53

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
14(1)	S O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Solid MS·APCI(m/z): 244(M+H)+
14(2)	CI S NH <sub>2</sub>	1HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 176(M+H)+

# 5 Reference examples 15 to 19

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example  $10\,(1)$  to obtain the compounds shown in Table 54 below.

Table 54

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
15		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 298(M+H)+
16	CI—S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 298(M+H)+
17	CI S N	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 320(M+H)+
18	CI-SINI	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 320(M+H)+
19	N CI	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 281/283(M+H)+

# 5 Reference example 20

- (1) To a solution of 2-chloro-5-(bromoacetyl)thiophene (28.04
- g) in acetonitrile (150 ml) was added sodium diformylimide (13.35
- g), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes  $\,$

followed by stirring at 50°C for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, insoluble material was washed with tetrahydrofuran, the filtrate and the washed solution were combined and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether to obtain a crude crystal of 2-chloro-5-(diformylaminoacetyl)thiophene (20.63 g).

(2) To the crude crystal of 2-chloro-5-(diformylaminoacetyl)thiophene were added potassium hydroxide (0.60 g), ethanol (70 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (40 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. After removing the solvent under reduced pressure, tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) and anhydrous magnesium sulfate were added to the residue, and insoluble material was removed by filtration and washed with tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate and the washed solution were combined and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from diisopropyl ether-ethyl acetate to obtain 2-chloro-5-(formylaminoacetyl)thiophene (14.81 g) as pale brownish crystal.

Melting point: 111 to 113°C MS·APCI (m/z): 204 (MH+)

(3) To a solution of 2-chloro-5-(formylaminoacetyl)thiophene 25 (20.1 g) in N, N-dimethylformamide (400 ml) was added sodium hydride (4.44 g, 60% mineral oil) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred under argon atmosphere at room temperature for one hour. After ice-cooling, to the mixture was added dropwise ethyl bromoacetate (20.8 g), and the mixture was stirred 30 at room temperature for 2 hours. After cooling, ice was added to the reaction mixture, and then water and ethyl acetate were also added to the mixture. The organic layer was collected, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The 35 resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: n-hexane : ethyl acetate=6:1) to obtain

- 253 -

ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-formylamino-4-oxobutyrate (17.8 g) as yellowish oil.

MS·APCI (m/z): 290/292 (MH+)

- 5 (4) To a solution of 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-formyl-amino-4-oxobutyrate (17.8 g) in ethanol (178 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (178 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. After completion of the reaction, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate to obtain ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-amino-4-oxobutyrate hydrochloride (14.2 g) as colorless powder. MS·APCI (m/z): 262/264 (MH+)
- 15 Reference example 21

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 20(1) to (4) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 55 below.

- 254 -

Table 55

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
21(1)	S N H	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 170(M+H)+
21(2)	S N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 256(M+H)+
21 (3)	NH <sub>2</sub> O O H <sub>3</sub> C	1HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 228(M+H)+

Reference example 22

5

10

(1) A mixed solution of  $\beta$ -methyl N-(5-benzo[b] furoyl) aspartate (1.0 g) and acetic anhydride (10 ml) was stirred at 85°C for one hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was crystallized from n-hexane-diethyl ether to obtain 2-(5-benzo[b] furyl)-4-methoxycarbonylmethyl-5-oxo-2-oxazoline (751 mg) as colorless powder.

WO 02/083111

- 255 -

PCT/JP02/03723

(2) To a mixture of 2-(5-benzo[b]furyl)-4-methoxycarbonylmethyl-5-oxo-2-oxazoline (410 mg) and 3-thenoyl chloride (242 mg) in ethyl acetate (8 ml) was added triethyl amine (0.23 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hour. Ethyl acetate was added to the mixture, the mixture was filtered and the resulting filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Amixture of the resulting residue and pyridine (3.6 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes followed by stirring at 60°C for 2 hours. Then, 10 acetic acid (1.35 ml) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1.5 hours. After cooling, to the reaction mixture were added water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer was collected, washed successively with a 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid solution, a saturated aqueous sodium 15 hydrogen carbonate solution and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=5:1) to obtain methyl 3-(5-benzo[b]furoylamino)-4-(3-thienyl)-4-20 oxobutyrate (253 mg) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 358 (MH+)$ 

Reference example 23 .

25 Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 10(1) to obtain 2-[2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino) acetyl] thiophene.

#### Reference example 24

30

35

(1) To a solution of methyl 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-carboxylate (12.6g) in methanol (150 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (100 ml) under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred at 70°C for overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with acetone

to obtain methyl 2-amino-3-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-3-oxo-propionate hydrochloride (13.9 g) as colorless powder.  $MS \cdot APCI \ (m/z): 234 \ (MH+)$ 

- 5 (2) A mixture of methyl 2-amino-3-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)3-oxopropionate hydrochloride (6.0 g), 4-fluorobenzoyl
  chloride (4.23 g) and sodium hydrogen carbonate (11.2 g) in ethyl
  acetate (100 ml) and water (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature
  for 2 hours. The organic layer was collected, washed with water
  10 and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent
  was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was
  triturated with diethyl ether to obtain methyl 3-(5chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorobenzoylamino)-3-oxopropionate (7.3 g) as colorless powder.
- 15 MS·APCI (m/z): 356/358 (MH+)

Reference example 25

A mixture of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-6- carboxylic acid (2 g), 32% aqueous formalin solution (2 ml) and 10% palladium-carbon (400 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature for one hour. After removing the palladium-carbon by filtration, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-6-carboxylic acid (1.98 g) as yellowish powder.

ESI·MS (m/z): 190 (M-H)-

30 Reference example 26

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 25 to obtain 1-methylindolin-5- carboxylic acid.

35 ESI·MS (m/z): 176 (M-H)-

### Reference example 27

A mixture of methyl 6-methoxymethylnicotinate (737 mg) in a 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2 ml) and methanol (15 ml) was refluxed overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 6-methoxymethylnicotinic acid sodium salt (754 mg) as colorless powder.

10 ESI·MS (m/z): 166 (M-Na)

## Reference example 28

- (1) To a solution of methyl 6-bromomethylnicotinate (350 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added a 50% aqueous dimethylamine solution (3 ml), and the mixture was vigorously stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added water and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol= 100:1) to obtain methyl 6-(dimethylamino)methylnicotinate (276 mg) as brownish powder.
- 25 MS·APCI (m/z): 195 (MH+)

30

(2) A mixture of methyl 6-(dimethylamino) methylnicotinate (256 mg) and 10N hydrochloric acid was refluxed overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 6-(dimethylamino) methylnicotinic acid hydrochloride (329 mg) as colorless powder.

MS · APCI (m/z): 181 (MH+)

- 258 -

# Reference example 29

WO 02/083111

To a suspension of 3-(2-aminoacetyl)pyridine dihydrochloride (5.23 g) in chloroform (50 ml) were added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (5.73 g) and triethylamine (10.5 ml), and the mixture was stirred 5 for one hour. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and active charcoal was added thereto and insoluble material 10 was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by medium pressure column chromatography (solvent: chloroform: methanol=30:1-) 20:1), and triturated with disopropyl ether to obtain 3-(2-t-butoxycarbonylaminoacetyl)pyridine (3.20 g).

PCT/JP02/03723

Melting point: 98 to 99°C 15  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 237 (MH+)$ 

#### Reference example 30

- 20 (1) A mixture of (2-methoxy) phenacyl bromide (550 mg) and sodium diformylimide (274 mg) in acetonitrile (2.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, and then, stirred at 70°C for 24 hours. Insoluble material was removed by filtration, washed with acetonitrile and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column 25 chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=2:1), and triturated with hexane-ethyl acetate to obtain 2-(diformylamino)-2'-methoxyacetophenone(4.40 g) as colorless powder.
- 30 (2) A mixture of 2-(diformyl -amino)-2'-methoxyacetophenone (3.28 g) and 5% hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution (37 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with diethyl ether. To the powder was again added 35 5% hydrogen chloride-ethanol solution and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one day, and the mixture was concentrated

- 259 -

under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with diethyl ether and ethyl acetate to obtain 2-amino-2'-methoxyaceto-phenone hydrochloride (2.91 g) as colorless solid. MS·APCI (m/z): 166 (MH+)

5

Reference example 31

A mixture of methyl dl- $\alpha$ -amino-2-thiophene acetate (5.59 g), N-chlorosuccinimide (4.67 g) and acetic acid (60 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was 10 concentrated under reduced pressure, to the residue obtained was added water, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was removed under 15 reduced pressure. To the resulting residue were added methanol (40 ml) and 4N hydrogen chloride-dioxane solution (30 ml), the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with using diethyl ether and methanol to obtain methyl dl-α-amino-2-(5-chlorothiophene) acetate hydrochloride (4.24 20 g) as pale brownish powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI \ (m/z) : 206/208 \ (MH+)$ 

Reference examples 32 to 46

25 Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 12(1) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 56 below.

Table 56

n			T
Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
32	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 360/362(M+H)+
33	CI CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 349/351(M+H)+
34	CH <sub>s</sub> O CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 348/350(M+H)+
35	SH <sub>s</sub> S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 360/362(M+H)+
36	CH <sub>3</sub> O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 355/357(M+H)+

Table 56 (contd.)

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
37	CH <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub> OCH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 340/342(M+H)+
38	CH, CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 335/336(M+H)+
39	H <sub>3</sub> C O N CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 321(M+H)+
40	H <sub>S</sub> C N S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 332(M+H)+
41	S H <sub>3</sub> C S H <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 321(M+H)+

Table 56 (contd.)

Reference example	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
42	S H <sub>3</sub> C O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 306(M+H)+
43	S CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 320(M+H)+
44	H <sub>3</sub> C S N	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 332(M+H)+
45	CI—S N S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 366/368(M+H)
46	CH <sub>a</sub> C CH <sub>a</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 354/356(M+H)+

- 263 -

Reference examples 47 to 61

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 12(2) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 57 below.

Table 57

<b>D</b> 6		·	<del>, </del>
Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
47		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 390/392(M+H)+
48	CI S H	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 396/398(M+H)+
49		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 377(M+H)+
50		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 388(M+H)+
51	S CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 377(M+H)+

Table 57 (contd.)

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
52	O CH <sub>s</sub> O CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub> CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 376(M+H)+
53	o CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 388(M+H)+
54	O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 362(M+H)+
55	CH S H S S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 422/424(M+H)+
56	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Crystal Melting point: 126-128°C MS·APCI(m/z): 410/412(M+H)+

Table 57 (contd.)

Reference example	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
57	CH, CH,	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 416/418(M+H)+
58		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 411/413(M+H)+
59		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 405/407(M+H)+
60		Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 404/406(M+H)+
61	CH <sub>s</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 378/380(M+H)+

Reference examples 62 to 66

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 10(1) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 58 below.

Table 58

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
62	N N N	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 259(M+H)
63	F CI N S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS.APCI(m/z): 340/342(M+H)+
64	CI N S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 348/350(M+H)+
65	CI N S CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI (m/z): 320/322 (M+H)+
66	CI N S	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 330/332(M+H)+

5

- 268 -

Reference example 67

Under argon atmosphere, to a solution of 4-chloro-3-fluorobenzaldehyde (10 g) in N, N-dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added sodium cyanide (620 mg) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hours. Then, to the mixture was added dropwise a solution of ethyl acrylate (5.2 ml) in N, N-dimethylformamide (25 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at the room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction 10 mixture was poured into water and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate=20:1) 15 to obtain ethyl 4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl)-4-oxobutyrate (9.4 g) as pale yellowish powder.

MS·APCI (m/z): 259/261 (MH+)

# Reference example 68

20

Under argon atmosphere, a mixture of succinic acid monoethyl ester monochloride (2.0 g), tributyl (3-thienyl) tin (5.44 g) and bis (triphenylphosphine) palladium chloride (853 mg) in dioxane (40 ml) was refluxed for 3 hours. After cooling, to the residue 25 was added a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel column 30 chromatography (solvent: hexane : ethyl acetate =6:1), and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to obtain ethyl 4-(3-thienyl)-4-oxobutyrate (1.4 g) as pale yellowish powder.  $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 213 (MH+)$ 

- 269 -

Reference example 69

To a solution of ethyl 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (900 mg) in dichloromethane (9 ml) was added bromine (200 µl) under ice-cooling, and after stirring at the same temperature for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and the mixture was stirred for one hour. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water, and ethyl acetate and diethyl ether were added thereto. The organic layer was collected, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous 10 sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain ethyl 3-bromo-4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-4-oxobutyrate (1.22 g) as pale brownish liquid.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 326/328 (MH+)$ 

15

20

Reference examples 70 and 71

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 69 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 59 below.

- 270 -

Table 59

Reference example	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
70	F Br O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 337/339(M+H)+
71	S Br O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Oil MS·APCI(m/z): 291/293(M+H)+

Reference example 72

5

10

15

20

to a mixture of (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carboxylic acid sodium salt (1.50 g), ammonium chloride (2.09 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.27 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) were successively added 3-ethyl-1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.80 g) and triethylamine (6.5 ml) under ice-cooling, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. To the reaction mixture was added an aqueous ammonium chloride solution and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was digested with diethyl ether-ethyl acetate. Then, the suspension was cooled and the precipitate was filtered, and washed with diethyl ether-n-hexane to obtain (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carboxamide (927 mg).

MS · APCI (m/z): 170 (MH+)

- 271 -

Reference example 73

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 72 to obtain 4,5-dimethylthiophen-

5 2-carboxamide.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 156 (MH+)$ 

Reference example 74

10 To a suspension of 6-chloronicotinamide (1.50 g) in ethanol (30 ml) was added sodium hydride (1.88 q, 60% mineral oil), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. Another portion of sodium hydride (940 mg, 60% mineral oil) was added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room 15 temperature for 24 hours followed by refluxing for 4.5 hours. Then, the reaction mixture was cooled, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added thereto and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and the solvent 20 was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with diethyl ether to obtain 6-ethoxynicotinamide (1.05 q) as colorless powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z) : 167 (MH+)$ 

25 Reference example 75

Amixture of (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carboxamide (569 mg) and Lawesson's reagent (2.72 g) in chloroform (20 ml) was refluxed overnight. After cooling the reaction mixture, it was purified by NH silica gel column chromatography (solvent: ethyl acetate). The residue was triturated with diethyl ether and washed with n-hexane to obtain (2-methylthio)pyrimidin-5-carbothioamide (247 mg) as yellowish powder.

 $MS \cdot APCI (m/z): 186 (MH+)$ 

35

30

Reference examples 76 to 80

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 75 to obtain the compounds shown in Table 60 below.

5

Table 60

<del></del>			
Reference	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical
example No.			constant, etc.
76	H <sub>3</sub> C NH <sub>2</sub>	Free	Crystal Melting point: 227.5-228.5°C MS·APCI(m/z): 183(M+H)+
· 77	H <sub>3</sub> C NH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 182(M+H)+
78	H <sub>3</sub> C NH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 183(M+H)+
79	S NH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 194(M+H)+
80	H <sub>3</sub> C S NH <sub>2</sub>	Free material	Powder ESI MS (m/z): 170(M-H)

Reference example 81

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 13(1) to obtain methyl 5-(3-chloro-4-fluorphenyl) oxazol-4-yl carboxylate.

MS·APCI (m/z): 256/258 (MH+)

Reference examples 82 and 83

10 Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 13(2) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 61 below.

Table 61

15

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
82	NH <sub>2</sub>	HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 136(M+H)+
83	CI NH <sub>2</sub>	HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 188/190(M+H)+

Reference examples 84 to 87

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar

to Reference example 10(1) or Reference example 20(4) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 62 below.

Table 62

5

Reference example No.	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
84	CI NH <sub>2</sub> O CH <sub>3</sub>	HC1	Powder . MS • APCI (m/z): 256/258 (M+H)+
85	S NH <sub>2</sub> O CH <sub>3</sub>	HC1	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 228(M+H)+
86	NH <sub>2</sub> O CH <sub>3</sub>	HCl	Powder MS·APCI(m/z): 223(M+H)
87	S N S F	Free	Crystal Melting point: 158-159°C

Reference examples 88 to 90

Corresponding starting compounds were treated in a manner similar to Reference example 20(3) to obtain the compounds shown in Table 63 below.

Table 63

Reference example	Chemical structure	Salt	Physical constant, etc.
88		Free material	Oily state MS·APCI(m/z): 284/286(M+H)+
89	S O CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Oily state MS·APCI(m/z): 256(M+H)+
90	H <sub>3</sub> C CH <sub>3</sub>	Free material	Oily state MS·APCI(m/z): 323(M+H)

Experimental example 1

5

Relaxation effect on potassium-induced contraction of isolated rabbit urinary bladder

Urinary bladder was isolated from Male NZW rabbits (2.0-3.5kg)

10 and immersed in ice-cold Krebs-bicarbonate solution (in mM: 118

NaCl, 4.7 KCl, 1.2, 2.5 CaCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 1.2 KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 11 glucose,

25 NaHCO<sub>3</sub>). The urinary bladder was cut into longitudinal strips

- 276 -

(5mm length, 3-4mm width) after mucosal layer was removed. Preparations were mounted in organ baths containing 10ml of Krebs solution maintained at 37°C and gassed with 95%  $O_2$  /5%  $CO_2$ . Accordingly, preparations were stretched with an initial tension of 2.0±1.0g, and changes in isometric tension were measured by force-displacement transducer. The preparations were pre-contracted by changing organ-bath solution into high-K<sup>+</sup> (30mM) Krebs solution (in mM: 92.7 NaCl, 30 KCl, 1.2, 2.5 CaCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 1.2 KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 11 glucose, 25 NaHCO<sub>3</sub>).

10

15

After stable tension was obtained, compounds were added into organ baths cumulatively  $(10^{-8}\text{M}-10^{-4}\text{M})$ . The effects of compounds were expressed as a percentage of the maximum relaxation produced by 0.1mM papaverine. 50% relaxation concentration (EC<sub>50</sub>) was calculated and EC<sub>50</sub> value range ( $\mu$ M) of the compounds of the present invention was shown in the following Table 64 with a rank of A, B or C. These ranges are as mentioned below.  $3 \ge C > 1 \ge B > 0.5 \ge A$ 

20

- 277 -

Table 64

Preparation	EC <sub>50</sub> value	Preparation	EC <sub>50</sub> value
example No.	range	example No.	range
5	С	9 5	С
1 0	С	9 6	C
1 3	Α	9 7	В
1 4	С	9 9	В
1 6	С	104	В
1 9	Α	108	С
2 5	A	120	A
3 0	С	121	С
3 3	Α	1 3 1	С
3 4	С	1 3 2	В
3 5	С	1 3 6	В
3 6	С	140	С
3 8	C	152	С
3 9	С	155	С
4 9	В	158	C .
5 0	С	168	В
5 1	Α	169	С
5 2	A	170	С
5 3	В	171	C C C
5 4	С	172	С
5 5	С	173	
5 6	В	180	С
5 7	C	181	В
5 9	С	182	Α
6 0	C	187	В
6 1		197	С
8 1	С	2 3 5	В
8 4	A	2 4 0	В
8 6	В	2 4 3	Α
8 7	С	2 4 4	С
8 8	С	2 4 5	C
9 0	С	2 4 6	В

- 278 -

Table 64 (Contd.)

Preparation	EC <sub>50</sub> value	Preparation	EC <sub>50</sub> value
example No.	range	example No.	range
2 4 7	C	3 6 2	С
2 4 8	С	363	С
2 4 9	С	364	С
252	В	3 6 5	С
253	В	366	Α
255	С	367	В
256	Α	372	С
257	Α	3 7 3	С
262	·C	374	С
2 6 5	С	3 7 7	С
267	A	3 7 8	С
268	Α	431	В
269	Α	4 3 2	Α
271	В	4 3 4	В
272	Α	4 3 5	В
273	С	4 3 7	A
275	. A	4 3 8	С
277	В	441	С
278	В	444	С
279	Α	4 4 5	С
280	Α	4 4 6	A T
281	Α	451	С
282	В	452	Α
283	Α	453	В
284	С	454	С
285	С	4 5 5	С
286	A	458	A
287	A	459	С
288	A	462	В
3 3 9	С	464	С
3 5 0	С	469	С
3 5 5	A	473	В

- 279 -

Table 64 (Contd.)

	<del></del>	<del>,</del>	
Preparation example No.	EC <sub>50</sub> value range	Preparation example No.	EC <sub>50</sub> value range
478	A	5 7 8	В
479	A	5 7 9	В
486	C.	584	С
487	В	586	Α
503	С	587	В
5 0 4	C	590	Α
5 0 6	В	594	A
5 0 7	A	596	С
5 1 1	A	5 9 7	Α
5 1 2	В	600	A
514	В	601	В
5 1 7	. A	609	В
5 2 4	С	610	Α
5 3 1	С	612	Α
572	С	6 1 6	С
574	С	6 2 3	С
575	Α	626	С
5 7 6	В	6 3 9	С

Experimental example 2

5

Inhibitory effect on the rhythmic bladder contractions induced by substance P in anesthetized rats

For the experiments, Sprague-Dawley female rats (9 to 12 weeks old) weighing between 200 to 300 g were used. After urethane anesthetization (subcutaneously administered with a dose of 1.2 g/kg), cannulae were placed in both right and left femoral veins. One intravenous catheter was used for administration of compounds, and the other was for the substance P (0.33 µg/kg/min) infusion.

We also cannulated into ureter to pass urine. Polyethylene catheters were inserted into carotid artery for continuous monitoring of arterial blood pressure and heart rate. For continuous infusion, transurethral bladder catheter was

- 280 -

inserted into the bladder through the urethra and tied in place by a ligature around the urethral orifice. One end of the catheter was attached to a pressure transducer in order to measure intravesical pressure. The other end of the catheter was used for infusion of saline into the bladder. After stabilization of blood pressure and heart rate and after the bladder was emptied, cystometry was performed by filling the bladder slowly with about 0.6 ml of saline. After about 10 minutes, intravenous infusion of substance P (0.33µq/kq/min) was started for stabilization 10 of the micturition reflex. Compounds were administered after stable rhythmic bladder contraction was obtained over 15 minutes. All compounds were dissolved or suspended in saline containing 0.5% Tween 80 for intravenous administration (0.1 ml/kg). rhythmic contraction frequency and the intravesical pressure 15 were observed for 35 minutes after administration of the test compound.

As a result, the compounds of the present invention decreased the frequency of bladder rhythmic contraction without changing the amplitude of contraction. Also, we determined a time (minute) during which the frequency of the rhythmic contraction had been completely inhibited by administering 0.25 mg/kg of the compound. A 100% inhibition time (minute) of the selected compounds of the present invention is shown in the following Table 65 with a rank of A, B or C. These ranges are as mentioned below.

 $A \ge 20 > B \ge 10 > C \text{ (minute)}$ 

- 281 -

Table 65

Preparation example No.         100% inhibition time range         Preparation example No.         100% inhibition time range           13         C         90         B           14         A         93         B           16         B         99         B           24         C         102         C           25         B         104         A           27         B         107         B           28         B         108         B           30         B         120         C           31         A         122         B           34         A         123         C           43         C         124         B           46         B         125         C           47         B         132         B           48         C         133         C           50         C         136         C           53         C         137         C           54         B         142         C           55         B         143         C           56         B         144         C </th <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>				
example No.         inhibition time range         example No.         inhibition time range           13         C         90         B           14         A         93         B           16         B         99         B           24         C         102         C           25         B         104         A           27         B         107         B           28         B         108         B           30         B         120         C           31         A         122         B           34         A         123         C           43         C         124         B           46         B         125         C           47         B         132         B           48         C         133         C           50         C         136         C           53         C         137         C           54         B         142         C           55         B         143         C           55         B         142         C           59	Preparation		Preparation	
1 3       C       9 0       B         1 4       A       9 3       B         1 6       B       9 9       B         2 4       C       1 0 2       C         2 5       B       1 0 4       A         2 7       B       1 0 7       B         2 8       B       1 0 8       B         3 0       B       1 2 0       C         3 1       A       1 2 2       B         3 4       A       1 2 3       C         4 3       C       1 2 4       B         4 6       B       1 2 5       C         4 7       B       1 3 2       B         4 8       C       1 3 3       C         5 0       C       1 3 6       C         5 3       C       1 3 7       C         5 4       B       1 4 2       C         5 5       B       1 4 3       C         5 6       B       1 4 4       C         5 9       B       1 5 2       B         6 1       A       1 5 3       B         6 2       C       1 5 5       B	example No.			
1 4       A       9 3       B         1 6       B       9 9       B         2 4       C       1 0 2       C         2 5       B       1 0 4       A         2 7       B       1 0 7       B         2 8       B       1 0 8       B         3 0       B       1 2 0       C         3 1       A       1 2 2       B         3 4       A       1 2 3       C         4 3       C       1 2 4       B         4 6       B       1 2 5       C         4 7       B       1 3 2       B         4 8       C       1 3 3       C         5 0       C       1 3 6       C         5 3       C       1 3 7       C         5 4       B       1 4 2       C         5 5       B       1 4 3       C         5 6       B       1 4 4       C         5 9       B       1 5 2       B         6 1       A       1 5 3       B         6 2       C       1 5 5       B         6 3       C       1 5 6       B		time range		time range
16       B       99       B         24       C       102       C         25       B       104       A         27       B       107       B         28       B       108       B         30       B       120       C         31       A       122       B         34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         55       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       1		С		В
24       C       102       C         25       B       104       A         27       B       107       B         28       B       108       B         30       B       120       C         31       A       122       B         34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C		Α		В
25       B       104       A         27       B       107       B         28       B       108       B         30       B       120       C         31       A       122       B         34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       155       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B		В	9 9	
27       B       107       B         28       B       108       B         30       B       120       C         31       A       122       B         34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       155       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C		С	102	С
28       B       108       B         30       B       120       C         31       A       122       B         34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B		В	104	Α
30       B       120       C         31       A       122       B         34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         86       B		В	107	В
31       A       122       B         34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B		В		
34       A       123       C         43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B		В		С
43       C       124       B         46       B       125       C         47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B		Α		
4 6       B       1 2 5       C         4 7       B       1 3 2       B         4 8       C       1 3 3       C         5 0       C       1 3 6       C         5 3       C       1 3 7       C         5 4       B       1 4 2       C         5 5       B       1 4 3       C         5 6       B       1 4 4       C         5 9       B       1 5 2       B         6 1       A       1 5 3       B         6 2       C       1 5 5       B         6 3       C       1 5 6       B         6 7       B       1 5 8       C         7 2       C       1 6 0       C         8 3       B       1 6 2       C         8 3       B       1 6 4       B         8 5       C       1 6 6       B         8 6       B       1 6 8       B         8 7       B       1 7 1       B				
47       B       132       B         48       C       133       C         50       C       136       C         53       C       137       C         54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B				
48         C         133         C           50         C         136         C           53         C         137         C           54         B         142         C           55         B         143         C           56         B         144         C           59         B         152         B           61         A         153         B           62         C         155         B           63         C         156         B           67         B         158         C           72         C         160         C           80         B         162         C           83         B         164         B           85         C         166         B           86         B         168         B           87         B         171         B	<del></del>			C
50         C         136         C           53         C         137         C           54         B         142         C           55         B         143         C           56         B         144         C           59         B         152         B           61         A         153         B           62         C         155         B           63         C         156         B           67         B         158         C           72         C         160         C           80         B         162         C           83         B         164         B           85         C         166         B           86         B         168         B           87         B         171         B	<del></del>			
53         C         137         C           54         B         142         C           55         B         143         C           56         B         144         C           59         B         152         B           61         A         153         B           62         C         155         B           63         C         156         B           67         B         158         C           72         C         160         C           80         B         162         C           83         B         164         B           85         C         166         B           86         B         168         B           87         B         171         B				
54       B       142       C         55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B				С
55       B       143       C         56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B		С		C
56       B       144       C         59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B		В		
59       B       152       B         61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B		В	1 4 3	
61       A       153       B         62       C       155       B         63       C       156       B         67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B	5 6	В	144	С
6 2       C       1 5 5       B         6 3       C       1 5 6       B         6 7       B       1 5 8       C         7 2       C       1 6 0       C         8 0       B       1 6 2       C         8 3       B       1 6 4       B         8 5       C       1 6 6       B         8 6       B       1 6 8       B         8 7       B       1 7 1       B		В		В
63     C     156     B       67     B     158     C       72     C     160     C       80     B     162     C       83     B     164     B       85     C     166     B       86     B     168     B       87     B     171     B		A	153	В
67       B       158       C         72       C       160       C         80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B			155	В
7 2         C         1 6 0         C           8 0         B         1 6 2         C           8 3         B         1 6 4         B           8 5         C         1 6 6         B           8 6         B         1 6 8         B           8 7         B         1 7 1         B		С	156	
80       B       162       C         83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B			158	
83       B       164       B         85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B	7 2	C	160	С
85       C       166       B         86       B       168       B         87       B       171       B	8 0	В	1 6 2	С
86     B     168     B       87     B     171     B			164	В
8 7 B 1 7 1 B		С		В
	8 6	В	1 6 8	В
8 8 B 172 C	8 7	В	171	В
	8 8	В	172	С

- 282 -

Table 65 (contd.)

	·		
Preparation	100%	Preparation	100%
example No.	inhibition	example No.	inhibition
	time range		time range
176	C	256	С
181	В	257	В
182	В	258	С
187	В	2 5 9	В
189	С	260	Α
197	C C C	262	С
198	С	263	С
201		267	С
2 3 3	С	268	С
2 3 4	С	269	В
2 3 5	В	270	В
2 3 6	С	271	C
2 3 7	С	272	В
2 3 8	C	273	С
2 3 9	С	274	В
2 4 0	C C C C	275	Α
2 4 1	C	276	С
2 4 2	С	277	С
2 4 3	Α	278	В
2 4 4	В	279	С
2 4 5	С	280	С
2 4 6	В	281	С
2 4 7	C	282	В
2 4 8	В	283	С
2 4 9	В	284	В
250	В	285	В
2 5 1	С	286	С
2 5 2	С	287	В
2 5 3	A	288	С
2 5 4	С	289	В
2 5 5	В	290	В

Table 65 (contd.)

	<del></del>		<del> </del>
Preparation	100%	Preparation	100%
example No.	inhibition	example No.	inhibition
	time range		time range
291	С	4 3 3	С
292	С	434	В
2 9 3	С	4 3 5	В
·2 9 5	В	4 3 6	С
296	С	4 3 7	В
3 3 1	Α	4 3 8	С
3 3 7	С	4 3 9	С
3 3 8	С	440	С
3 4 8	С	441	В
3 5 0	В	4 4 2	С
3 5 1	C	4 4 3	С
3 6 2	Α	4 4 4	В
3 6 3	С	4 4 5	Α
3 6 4	В	4 4 6	С
3 6 5	В	4 4 7	В
3 6 6	С	4 4 8	C
3 6 7	Α	449	В
3 6 8	В	4 5 0	В
3 6 9	В	4 5 1	В
3 7 0	С	4 5 2	В
3 7 1	С	4 5 3	С
3 7 3	С	454	Α
3 7 4	С	4 5 5	В
3 7 5	С	4 5 6	С
3 7 6	С	4 5 7	В
3 7 7	C C	4 5 8	В
3 7 8		4 5 9	С
3 8 0	С	4 6 2	С
4 3 0	В	464	С
4 3 1	В	466	В
4 3 2	С	467	A

- 284 -

Table 65 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range	Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range
4 6 9	В	5 6 9	A
4 7 0	В	5 7 0	Α
472	Α	5 7 1	Α
473	Α	5 7 2	С
. 474	С	5 7 3	В
475	В	574	В
476	В	575	В
478	В	576	Α
479	С	577	В
482	С	578	В
484	В	579	C
486	В	580	С
487	С	582	Α
503	A	583	В
5 0 4	С	584	Α
5 0 5	В	585	С
5 1 1	С	586	В
5 1 2	В	587	Α
5 1 3	С	588	C
514	В	589	Α
5 1 6	В	590	В
5 1 7	С	591	В
5 2 2	В	594	· C
5 2 3	В	596	В
5 2 4	В	600	Α
5 2 5	A	601	Α
5 2 9	В	608	В
5 3 0	C	609	В
5 3 1	С	610	В
5 3 2	С	611	В
5 6 8	Α	6 1 2	A

- 285 -

Table 65 (contd.)

Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range	Preparation example No.	100% inhibition time range
6 1 3	С	6 2 4	С
6 1 4	С	6 2 6	С
6 1 5	В	6 2 7	С
6 1 6	В	6 2 8	С
6 1 7	В	6 3 0	С
6 2 2	В	6 3 9	С
6 2 3	С		

#### Experimental example 3

5

Large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening action in isolated rabbit bladder

The urinary bladder strips were prepared according to the same manner as described in Experimental example 1. Briefly, the isolated urinary bladder was cut into longitudinal strips in ice-cold Krebs-bicarbonate solution, and mounted in organ baths. The initial tension was 2.0+/-1.0g. The preparations were contracted by high-K<sup>+</sup>(20mM or 60mM) Krebs solution.

15

Active ingredients of the present invention showed relaxation effect on 20mM K<sup>+</sup>-contracted preparation and the effect was blocked by iberiotoxin, a selective large conductance calcium-activated K channel blocker.

20

25

Also in *in vivo* animal study, pre-administration of iberiotoxin (0.15 mg/kg, intravenous administration) reduced inhibitory effect of active ingredients in the present invention on the rhythmic bladder contraction.

It is suggested from the results that the active ingredients

- 286 -

of the present invention have a detrusor relaxing activity through the large conductance calcium-activated K channel.

Thus, it was shown that the compounds which are active ingredients of the present invention were effective for prophylaxis and treatment of diseases such as pollakiuria, urinary incontinence and the like through the large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity.

10 The nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt which is an active ingredient of the present invention has an excellent large conductance calcium-activated K channel opening activity and hyperpolarizes a membrane electric potential of cells, so that 15 it is useful for a prophylactic, relief and/or treatment agent of, for example, hypertension, asthma, premature birth, irritable bowel syndrome, chronic heart failure, angina, cardiac infarction, cerebral infarction, subarachnoid hemorrhage, cerebral vasospasm, cerebral hypoxia, peripheral blood vessel 20 disorder, anxiety, male-pattern baldness, erectile dysfunction, diabetes, diabetic peripheral nerve disorder, other diabetic complication, sterility, urolithiasis and pain accompanied thereby, pollakiuria, urinary incontinence, nocturnal enuresis, and the like.

25

5

Also, the nitrogen-containing 5-membered heterocyclic compound (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt has a low toxicity, so that it has high safety as a medicine.

#### Claims:

A large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener comprising as an active ingredient a nitrogen-containing
 5-membered heterocyclic compound represented by the following formula (I):

$$R^1$$
 $R^2$ 
 $X$ 
 $N$ 
 $(1)$ 

wherein X represents N-R4, O or S, R1 and R2 are different 10 from each other and each independently represents hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted amino group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkenyl group, a 15 cyclo-lower alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substi-20 tuted carbonyl group, R3 represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, and R4 represents hydrogen atom or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, 25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener according to Claim 1, wherein  ${\ensuremath{R^1}}$  and  ${\ensuremath{R^2}}$  each independently

represent (1) hydrogen atom, (2) a halogen atom, (3) a carboxyl group, (4) an amino group which may be substituted by at least

- 288 -

one selected from formyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (5) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a halogen atom, hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, aminosulfonyl group, a halogenosulfonyl group, amidinothio group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, 10 trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, a lower alkoxycarbamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylcarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, a monoor di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, 15 a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group-substituted carbamoyl group, a heterocyclic group-substituted lower alkylcarbamoyl group and a heterocyclic group-substituted sulfonylcarbamoyl group, (6) a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (7) a lower alkenyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group 20 or a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (8) a cyclo-lower alkyl group, (9) a carbamoyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a lower alkylsulfonyl group, (10) an aryl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, amino 25 group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy group, a monoor di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino 30 group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group and a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, (11) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro 35 group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, amino group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl

group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, or (12) a heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, 10 a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group; R<sup>3</sup> is (1) an aryl group which may be 15 substituted by at least one selected from cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, trifluoromethyl group, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower 20 alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy-lower alkyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl 25 group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group and a lower alkylsulfinyl group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by at least one selected from oxo group, cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono-30 or di-lower alkylamino group, a N-lower alkyl-N-cyclo-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, 35 a lower alkanoyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a

- 290 -

lower alkylsulfinyl group and a heterocyclic group, or (3) a alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a heterocyclic group; and R<sup>4</sup> is (1) hydrogen atom, or (2) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group.

- 15 3. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener according to Claim 1 or 2, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (3) 20 a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, R<sup>2</sup> is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (3) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a heterocyclic group which may be 25 substituted by one or two groups selected from amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a monoor di-lower alkylamino group and a lower alkylthio group, or (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by amino group, a 30 halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; and R4 is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.
- 4. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener according to Claim 3, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower

- 291 -

WO 02/083111

PCT/JP02/03723

alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom;  $R^2$  is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (5) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, 10 (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be 15 substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group or a lower alkylthio group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups, (6) thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, (7) benzofuryl group, (8) dihydrobenzofuryl group or (9) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

20

5. The large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener according to Claim 4, wherein X is O or S; R1 is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one 25 or two halogen atoms, or (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R<sup>2</sup> is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen 30 atoms; and R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower 35 alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, (5) a thienyl group

- 292 **-**

which may be substituted by a di-lower alkyl group, (6) thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, or (7) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

- 5 6. Use of the large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener as set foth in any one of Claims 1 to 5 for manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.
- 7. A method for prophylaxis and/or treatment of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence which comprises administering an effective amount of the large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener as set forth in any one of Claims 1 to 5 to a patient of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence or a patient who has a possibility of causing pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.
  - 8. Use of a compound of formula (I)

$$R^1$$
 $R^2$ 
 $X$ 
 $N$ 
 $(I)$ 

20

25

30

wherein X represents N-R<sup>4</sup>, O or S, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are different from each other and each independently represents hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted amino group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkenyl group, a cyclo-lower alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted carbamoyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group-substi-

5

- 293 -

tuted carbonyl group, R<sup>3</sup> represents a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, and R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen atom or a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the preparation of a medicament for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.

The use according to Claim 8, wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  each 10 independently represent (1) hydrogen atom, (2) a halogen atom, (3) a carboxyl group, (4) an amino group which may be substituted by at least one selected from formyl group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group and a lower 15 alkoxycarbonyl group, (5) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a halogen atom, hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, aminosulfonyl group, a halogenosulfonyl group, amidinothio group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower 20 alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamovl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, a lower alkoxycarbamoyl group, 25 a lower alkylsulfonylcarbamoyl group, sulfamoyl group, a monoor di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a heterocyclic group, a heterocyclic group-substituted carbamoyl group, a heterocyclic group-substituted lower alkylcarbamoyl group and a heterocyclic group-substituted 30 sulfonylcarbamoyl group, (6) a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (7) a lower alkenyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group or a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, (8) a cyclo-lower alkyl group, (9) a carbamoyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a 35 lower alkylsulfonyl group, (10) an aryl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, amino

WO 02/083111

- 294 -

PCT/JP02/03723

group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy group, a mono-5 or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanovlamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group and a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, (11) a heterocyclic group 10 which may be substituted by at least one selected from nitro group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, amino group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a mono- or di-lower 15 alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, or (12) a heterocyclic group-substituted carbonyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected 20 from nitro group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkanoylamino group, a lower 25 alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, sulfamoyl group and a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group; R3 is (1) an aryl group which may be substituted by at least one selected from cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, trifluoromethyl group, 30 carboxyl group, hydroxyl group, carbamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower 35 alkanoyloxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy-lower alkyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl

group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group and a lower alkylsulfinyl group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by at least one selected from oxo group, cyano group, nitro group, amino group, a halogen atom, carboxyl 5 group, hydroxyl group, formyl group, carbamoyl group, a monoor di-lower alkylamino group, a N-lower alkyl-N-cyclo-lower alkylamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino-lower alkyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a 10 lower alkoxy-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, sulfo group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, a lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group and a heterocyclic group, or (3) a alkyl group which may be substituted by at least one selected 15 from hydroxyl group, cyano group, carboxyl group, carbamoyl group, amino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkanoylamino group, a lower alkylsulfonylamino group, hydroxyamino group, a mono- or di-lower alkylcarbamoyl group, trifluoromethyl group, a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower 20 alkylsulfonyl group, sulfamoyl group, a mono- or di-lower alkylsulfamoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and a heterocyclic group; and R4 is (1) hydrogen atom, or (2) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower 25 alkylamino group.

10. The use according to Claim 8 or 9, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (3) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, R<sup>2</sup> is (1) a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by carboxyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group or a heterocyclic group, (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (3) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a heterocyclic group which may be

30

35

- 296 -

substituted by one or two groups selected from amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a monoor di-lower alkylamino group and a lower alkylthio group, or (2) an aryl group which may be substituted by amino group, a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; and R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group.

The use according to Claim 10, wherein  $R^1$  is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower 10 alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; R<sup>2</sup> is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl 15 group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (5) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a 20 halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may 25 be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group or a lower alkylthio group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups, (6) thiopheno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, (7) benzofuryl group, (8) dihydrobenzofuryl group or (9) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

30

35

12. The use according to Claim 11, wherein X is O or S;  $R^1$  is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms, or (4) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom;  $R^2$  is (1) a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, (2) a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group, (3)

-10

35

WO 02/083111 PCT/JP02/03723

a thienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, or (4) a phenyl group which may be substituted by one or two halogen atoms; and R<sup>3</sup> is (1) a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, (2) a phenyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (3) a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy group or a di-lower alkylamino group, (4) a pyrimidinyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group, (5) a thienyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkyl group, (6) thiopheno[3,2-b]pyridyl group, or (7) an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group.

- 13. A compound represented by the formula (I) wherein X is O, one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, and R<sup>3</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group or a substituted or unsubstituted 20 heterocyclic group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 14. The compound according to Claim 13, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is (1) an aryl group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a di-lower alkylamino group, a lower alkylthio group and a lower alkoxy group, or (2) a heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkylthio group and a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group.
  - 15. The compound according to Claim 14, wherein one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group; the aryl group is phenyl group; and the heterocyclic group is a thienyl group, a pyridyl group, a

pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, a benzofuryl group, a dihydrobenzofuryl group, an indolyl group or a thieno-[3,2-b]pyridyl group.

- 5 16. The compound according to Claim 14, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl group which is substituted by a halogen atom or a lower alkylthio group; a thienyl group which is substituted by one or two lower alkyl groups; a pyrimidinyl group which is substituted by di-lower alkylamino group; a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom; an indolyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group; or a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.
- 17. A compound represented by the formula (I) wherein X is S, one of R¹ and R² is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkyl group substituted by a tetrazolyl group, and R³ is a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, where said heterocyclic group is selected from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group, a benzothienyl group, an indolyl group and a thieno[3,2-b]-pyridyl group, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 18. The compound according to Claim 17, wherein R³ is a
  25 heterocyclic group which may be substituted by one or two
  substituents selected from a halogen atom, a lower alkoxy group,
  a mono- or di- lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group and
  a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group, where said heterocyclic
  group is selected from a pyridyl group, a pyrimidinyl group,
  30 a benzothienyl group, and a thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl group.
  - 19. The compound according to Claim 18, wherein one of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a thienyl group substituted by a chlorine atom, and the other is a carboxyl-lower alkyl group or a lower alkoxy-carbonyl-lower alkyl group; R<sup>3</sup> is a pyridyl group which may be substituted by a di-lower alkylamino group; a pyrimidinyl group

35

which may be substituted by a mono- or di-lower alkylamino group; or a benzothienyl group which may be substituted by a halogen atom.

- 20. 4-(5-Chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N, N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl
- 10 acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
- 15 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic
- 20 acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
- 25 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N, N-dimethylaminopyrimidin-5-yl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic
- 30 acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(6-fluorobenzo[b]thiophene-2yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
- 35 5-(3-thienyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid, 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-thieno[3,2-b]pyridyl)-

PCT/JP02/03723

oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,

WO 02/083111

- 5-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
- 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(2-benzo[b]thienyl)thiazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-methylthiophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)oxazol-5-yl acetic acid,
- 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
- 15 thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(3-fluoro-4-chlorophenyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-N,N-dimethylaminopyridin-5-yl)-thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
- 4-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4-N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)thiazol-5-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(N-methylindol-2-yl)oxazol-4-yl acetic acid,
  - 5-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiophen-2-yl)-
- 25 thiazol-4-yl acetic acid;
  - or a lower alkyl ester thereof;
  - or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20 in admixture with a therapeutically acceptable carrier or diluent.
- 22. Use of the compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20 for manufacture of a medicament for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment for pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.

- 23. The use according to Claim 22, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.
- 24. Use of a compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20 for manufacture of a large conductance calcium-activated K channel opener.
  - 25. The use according to Claim 24, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.

10

- 26. A large conductance calcium-activated K cannel opener comprising as an active ingredient the compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20.
- 27. The large conductance calcium activated K channel opener according to Claim 26, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.
- 28. A method for prophylaxis and/or treatment of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence which comprises administering an effective amount of the compound as set forth in any one of Claims 13 to 20 to a patient of pollakiuria or urinary incontinence or a patient who has a possibility of causing pollakiuria or urinary incontinence.

25

29. The method according to Claim 28, wherein the compound is as set forth in Claim 20.